PROJECT MANUAL

Renovate Paint and Blast Booths and Install Solar Array
Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, Missouri

DESIGNED BY: CASCO Diversified Corporation
12 Sunnen Dr Suite 100
St. Louis, MO 63143

DATE ISSUED: 4/22/2020
PROJECT NO.: T1921-01

FOR: State of Missouri
Office of Administration
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER:  T1921-01 Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

Architectural Design:

Michael S. Sundermeyer
Exp. Date: 12/31/20
Lic#2014026855

Electrical Engineering Design:

Harry J. Auman
Exp. Date: 12/31/20
Lic. #E16827
Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array
Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: T1921-01

Mechanical/Plumbing Design:

Jeffery S. Trieb
Exp. Date: 12/31/21
Lic. #2005014634

Structural Design:

Mark Spalingner
Exp. Date: 12/31/21
Lic. #E-27576
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>NUMBER OF PAGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000101 Project Manual Cover</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000107 Professional Seals and Certifications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000110 Table of Contents</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000115 List of Drawings</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001116 INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special notice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>003144 MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The following documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at <a href="https://missouribuys.mo.gov/">https://missouribuys.mo.gov/</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS &amp; SUPPLEMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004113 Bid Form</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004336 Proposed Subcontractors Form</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004337 MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004338 MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004339 MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004340 SDVE Business Form</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004541 Affidavit of Work Authorization</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005213 Construction Contract</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005414 Affidavit for Affirmative Action</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006113 Performance and Payment Bond</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006325 Product Substitution Request</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006519.16 Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006519.18 MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006519.21 Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007213 General Conditions</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007300 Supplementary Conditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007346 Wage Rate</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011000 Summary of Work</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012100 Allowances</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012300 Alternates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012600 Contract Modification Procedures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013100 Coordination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013200 Schedules</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013300 Submittals</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013513.28 Site Security and Health Requirements</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015000 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017400 Cleaning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024119 Selective Demolition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVISION 4 – MASONRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042200 Concrete Unit Masonry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042613 Masonry Veneer</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>051200</td>
<td>Structural Steel Framing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>053100</td>
<td>Steel Decking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>054000</td>
<td>Cold-Formed Metal Framing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>061000</td>
<td>Rough Carpentry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>066119</td>
<td>Quartz Surfacing Fabrications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>075423</td>
<td>Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>076200</td>
<td>Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>077100</td>
<td>Roof Specialties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>079200</td>
<td>Joint Sealants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>081113</td>
<td>Hollow Metal Doors and Frames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>083300</td>
<td>Overhead Coiling Doors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>085113</td>
<td>Aluminum Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>092900</td>
<td>Gypsum Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>096723</td>
<td>Resinous Flooring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>098000</td>
<td>Acoustical Wall Panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>099123</td>
<td>Interior Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>099726</td>
<td>Cementitious Clear Coatings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>102113.19</td>
<td>Plastic Toilet Compartments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>102116</td>
<td>Air Showers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>102800</td>
<td>Toilet Accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>105113</td>
<td>Metal Lockers and Benches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>133424</td>
<td>Fabricated Paint Booths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>133425</td>
<td>Fabricated Blast Booths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>133426</td>
<td>Fabricated Paint Mix Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>211313</td>
<td>Fire Suppression System Performance Specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>220517</td>
<td>Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>220518</td>
<td>Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>220523.12</td>
<td>Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>220529</td>
<td>Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>220553</td>
<td>Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>220719</td>
<td>Plumbing Piping Insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>221116</td>
<td>Domestic Water Piping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>221119</td>
<td>Domestic Water Piping Specialties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>221316</td>
<td>Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>221319</td>
<td>Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>221319.13</td>
<td>Sanitary Drains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>221513</td>
<td>General-Service Compressed-Air Piping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>224213.13</td>
<td>Commercial Water Closets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>224216.13</td>
<td>Commercial Lavatories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>224223</td>
<td>Commercial Showers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230513</td>
<td>Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230593</td>
<td>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230713</td>
<td>Duct Insulation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231123</td>
<td>Facility Natural-Gas Piping</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233113</td>
<td>Metal Ducts</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233300</td>
<td>Air Duct Accessories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233416</td>
<td>Centrifugal HVAC Fans</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233713</td>
<td>Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237423.13</td>
<td>Packaged, Direct-Fired, Outdoor, Heating-Only Makeup-Air Units</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237433</td>
<td>Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260519</td>
<td>Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260526</td>
<td>Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260533</td>
<td>Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260553</td>
<td>Identification for Electrical Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260923</td>
<td>Lighting Control Devices</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262416</td>
<td>Panelboards</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262726</td>
<td>Wiring Devices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263100</td>
<td>Photovoltaic Collectors</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263100.01</td>
<td>Photovoltaic Collector Attachment System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265119</td>
<td>LED Interior Lighting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>311000</td>
<td>Site Clearing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312000</td>
<td>Earth Moving</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315000</td>
<td>Excavation Support and Protection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>321313</td>
<td>Concrete Paving</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329200</td>
<td>Lawns and Grasses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EXHIBIT A – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Gredell Engineering Resources, Inc. 22

### EXHIBIT B – EXISTING ROOF WARRANTY (TPO Roof)

Red Shield Roofing System Roofing Warranty 3
SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SHEET #</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COVER SHEET</td>
<td>G-001</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURVEY FOR REFERENCE ONLY</td>
<td>V-101</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURVEY FOR REFERENCE ONLY</td>
<td>V-102</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES</td>
<td>S-001</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUNDATION PLAN</td>
<td>S-101</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOF FRAMING PLAN</td>
<td>S-102</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>S-501</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>S-502</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>S-503</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN</td>
<td>A-001</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODE DATA, EGRESS FLOOR PLAN, NOTES &amp; LEGENDS</td>
<td>A-002</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEMO FLOOR PLAN</td>
<td>A-101</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOOR PLAN</td>
<td>A-102</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOF PLAN AND DETAILS</td>
<td>A-103</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUILDING ELEVATIONS</td>
<td>A-201</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUILDING SECTIONS &amp; DETAILS</td>
<td>A-301</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLARGED LOCKER ROOMS PLANS AND ELEVATIONS</td>
<td>A-401</td>
<td>04/22/20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS            A-501  04/22/20
PARTITION TYPES AND DETAILS          A-502  04/22/20
ROOM FINISH & DOOR SCHEDULES,        A-601  04/22/20
     NOTES & DETAILS
PLUMBING DEMO PLAN                  P-101  04/22/20
PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN                 P-102  04/22/20
ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN              P-401  04/22/20
ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN              P-402  04/22/20
ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN              P-403  04/22/20
ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN              P-404  04/22/20
PLUMBING DETAILS                    P-601  04/22/20
PLUMBING DETAILS                    P-602  04/22/20
MECHANICAL DEMO PLAN                 M-101  04/22/20
MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN                 M-102  04/22/20
MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN               M-103  04/22/20
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLAN            M-401  04/22/20
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLAN            M-402  04/22/20
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLAN            M-403  04/22/20
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLAN            M-404  04/22/20
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES                M-601  04/22/20
MECHANICAL DETAILS                  M-602  04/22/20
MECHANICAL SEQ. OF OPERATIONS       M-603  04/22/20
ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND LEGEND       E-001  04/22/20
ELECTRICAL SOLAR DETAILS AND        E-002  04/22/20
     SCHEDULES
ELECTRICAL SOLAR SITE PLAN          E-003  04/22/20
ELECTRICAL DEMO PLAN                E-101  04/22/20
ELECTRICAL POWER FLOOR PLAN         E-102  04/22/20
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN            E-103  04/22/20
ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES & ONE-LINE     E-601  04/22/20
     DIAGRAM
ADDITIONAL ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES     E-602  04/22/20

END OF SECTION  000115
SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:
   A. The State of Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:
   A. Renovate Paint and Blast Booths
      And Install Solar Array
      Ike Skelton Training Site
      Jefferson City, Missouri
   Project No.: T1921-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:
   A. Until: 1:30 PM, Thursday, June 25, 2020
   B. Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: https://missouribuys.mo.gov. Bidder must be registered to bid.

4.0 DESCRIPTION:
   A. Scope: The project includes a building expansion at the welding shop to accommodate the relocation of the machine shop. The former machine shop area will be converted to a mens and womens locker room. Both paint and blast booths will be fully replaced, which includes foundation demolition and reconstruction, mechanical upgrades, electrical modifications, and the procurement and erection of the booths. Within the new locker room area, the design requires the procurement and installation of an air shower, two separate mens and womens restrooms, shower rooms, laundry, and locker areas. Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment are included in this project, which includes lockers, benches, and various other equipment. Scope includes installation of exhaust fans, makeup air units, and fan-coil units. The new restroom rooms/locker rooms/machine shop addition will require expansion/modification of sprinkler heads, fed from the existing wet sprinkler system. The awarded contractor will be required to hire a fire suppression contractor licensed to design wet sprinkler systems in order to design and submit shop drawings for the additional sprinkler heads required on this project. Modifications and installation of the sprinkler system is included under the scope of this project.
   B. Estimate: $1,790,000 to $2,460,000
   C. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10.00%, WBE 10.00%, & SDVE 3.00%.
      NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by a State of Missouri public entity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.
   D. **NOTE: Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:
   A. Place/Time: 10:00 AM; Tuesday, June 9, 2020; Ike Skelton Training Site CSMS Building, 2302 Militia Drive, Jefferson City, MO 65101.
   B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:
   A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of $100 from American Document Solutions (ADS).
      MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
   B. Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.
   C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction’s web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:
   A. Designer: CASCO Diversified Corporation, Michael Sundermeyer, phone # 573-645-9667
   B. Project Manager: Alan Berendzen, phone # 573-638-9675

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:
   A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for
work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.

B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.
Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to https://missouribuys.mo.gov and register. The bidder must register before access is granted to the solicitation details and bidding is possible, however, the bidder can review a summary of the project by selecting “Bid Board” and then checking off “Open” under “Status” and “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8” under “Organization” in the boxes shown on the left margin.

B. Once registered, log in.
2. Under “Filter by Agency” select “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8.”
4. Above the dark blue bar, select “Other Active Opportunities.”
5. To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information.

C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
2. Select the three dots under “Actions.” Select “Add New Response.”
3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select “OK.”
4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select “Check All” for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select “Accept.” If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select “Add Attachments.” If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select “Add Attachment” again.
6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select “Upload.” The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select “Done.” A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select “Submit.”
9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select “Close.”

D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.

E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, we encourage you to submit a fake bid early. Label the fake bid as such to distinguish it from the real bid. The contracts person you contact will let you know if your "bid" was received successfully. Please contact Kelly Copeland: 573-522-2283, kelly.copeland@oa.mo.gov, or Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov.

F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an “inactive” message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491 or by email: cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov.
IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING REQUIREMENT FOR OEO CERTIFICATION

SPECIFICATION CHANGES:
A. SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS: Article 14.0, Section B.1. (bottom of page 6 of 8): Delete: “an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity and”.

To allow MBE, WBE, or MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers to have ample time to register with the Office of Equal Opportunity, this requirement will not take effect until July 1, 2020. Until then, we will continue to accept certifications from the Office of Equal Opportunity and other Missouri certifying agencies.
1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder’s employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project, will be required to undergo a fingerprint background check and obtain a State of Missouri identification badge prior to beginning work on site. The Bidder should review the information regarding this requirement in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements prior to submitting a bid.

B. The Bidder’s prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.

B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division’s web site - https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS’ OBLIGATIONS

A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.

B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.

B. Approval for an “acceptable substitution” issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.

C. An “acceptable substitution” requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.

D. A request for “Acceptable Substitutions” shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
Depending on the specific project requirements, the following is a GENERIC list of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):
004113  Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322  Unit Prices Form
004336  Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337  MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338  MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339  MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340  SDVE Business Form
004541  Affidavit of Work Authorization

B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.

C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.

D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.

B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signator is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signator has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records.

F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.
7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

A. It is the bidder’s sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.

B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system ([https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov](https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov)) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page ([https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov](https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov)), clicking the “Register” button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the “Login” button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select “View Current Solicitations.” A new screen will open. Under “Filter by Agency” select “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8.” Under “Filter by Opp. No.” type in the State Project Number. Select “Submit.” Above the dark blue bar, select “Other Active Opportunities.” To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.

D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.

E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information.

F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor’s bid to rejection.

G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

C. In awarding the contract the Owner may take into consideration the bidder's skill, facilities, capacity, experience, responsibility, previous work record, financial standing and the necessity of prompt and efficient completion of work herein described. Inability of any bidder to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of his bid. However, no contract will be awarded to any individual,
partnership or corporation, who has had a contract with the State of Missouri declared in default within the preceding twelve months.

D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the low bidder.

E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.

F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.

G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.

H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.

I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of $5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY
A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder’s firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.

12.0 - WORKING DAYS
A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.

B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. “MBE” means a Minority Business Enterprise.

2. “MINORITY” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.

3. “MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.


5. “WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.


7. “SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

8. “SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than $100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.

2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate
MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.

3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.

4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

A. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.

3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder’s MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.

5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.

6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

B. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)’s online MBE/WBE directory (https://apps1.mo.gov/oeo/). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management’s online SDVE directory (http://oa.mo.gov/purchasing/vendor-information/missouri-service-disabled-veteran-business-enterprise-sdve-information) or the Department of Veterans Affairs’ directory (https://www.vip.vetbiz.gov/).

3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

C. **Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:**

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
   
   a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
   
   b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
   
   c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
   
   d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
   
   e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
   
   f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
   
   g. The Bidder’s stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

D. **Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations**

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor’s bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply
with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:

a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or

b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.

3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.
The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). The current Directory can be accessed at the following web address:

https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/

Please note that you may search by MBE, WBE, or both as well as by region, location of the business by city or state, as well as by commodity or service.

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directory (s) may be accessed at the following web addresses:

https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf

https://www.vip.vetbiz.va.gov
THIS AGREEMENT, made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address
hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the State of Missouri, hereinafter called the "Owner", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Department of Public Safety, Missouri National Guard.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name:</th>
<th>Renovate Paint and Blast Booths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And Install Solar Array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ike Skelton Training Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jefferson City, Missouri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Project Number: T1921-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is 200 working days from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is MONTH, DAY, YEAR. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for liquidated damages, the sum of $1,200 per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.
ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: $  

The Owner accepts the following Alternate Bids:

Alternate One: $  

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (SCONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

It is understood and agreed by and between the parties that not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages shall be paid for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work in the locality in which the work is performed, both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or as determined by the court on appeal, to all workmen employed by or on behalf of the Contractor or any subcontractor, exclusive of maintenance work. Only such workmen as are directly employed by the Contractor or his subcontractors, in actual construction work on the site shall be deemed to be employed.

When the hauling of materials or equipment includes some phase of the construction other than the mere transportation to the site of the construction, workmen engaged in this dual capacity shall be deemed to be employed directly on the project and entitled to the prevailing wage.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt: $  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt: $  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt: $  
Total $  

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a Contract Change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.
ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Contract documents shall consist of the following component parts:

1. Division 0, with executed forms
2. Division 1
3. Executed Construction Contract Form
4. The Drawings
5. The Technical Specifications
6. Addenda
7. Contractor's Proposal as accepted by the Owner

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

________________________________________
Mark Hill, P.E., Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

________________________________________
Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

________________________________________
Corporate Secretary
STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

NAME

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the  ☐ sole proprietor  ☐ partner  ☐ officer or ☐ manager or managing member of

NAME

☐ sole proprietorship  ☐ partnership

☐ limited liability company (LLC)

or  ☐ corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this

affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action

requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE

DATE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSED SEAL

STATE OF  COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)  USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS  DAY OF  YEAR

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE  MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)
SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we ____________________________________________________
as principal, and ___________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the
STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of ___________________________________ Dollars ($                                          )
for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly
and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the_____________________________________,
the day of_______________________________________, 20_________, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for
_________________________________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________________________________
(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and
agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of
Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully
perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said
contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials
incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums,
both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor
or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the
locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work
(exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and
Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized
modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety; then, this obligation shall be void and
of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and
efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or
undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and
binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance
of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State
of Missouri, to the use of any such person.
AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this ________________ day of ____________________, 20 ___.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: ________________________________

Signature: ________________________________

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: ________________________________

Signature of Partner: ________________________________

Name of Partner: ________________________________

Signature of Partner: ________________________________

CORPORATION

Firm Name: ________________________________

Signature of President: ________________________________

SURETY

Surety Name: ________________________________

Attorney-in-Fact: ________________________________

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: ________________________________

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: ________________________________

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: ________________________________

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney
STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

☐ SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

☐ SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SUPPORTED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

☐ Sample

Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIFIED PRODUCT</th>
<th>SUBSTITUTION REQUEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME, BRAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALOG NO.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANUFACTURER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VENDOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>ARCHITECT/ENGINEER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>DATE INSTALLED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

_________________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________________
# SECTION 006325 – SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

## REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

(Blank space for reasons)

## DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

- [ ] YES  
- [ ] NO  

*If YES, EXPLAIN*  

(Blank space for explanation)

## SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

- [ ] YES  
- [ ] NO  

## BIDDER’S/CONTRACTOR’S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

**BIDDER/CONTRACTOR**

**DATE**

## REVIEW AND ACTION

- [ ] Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

  (Blank space for additional information)

- [ ] Substitution is accepted.

- [ ] Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

  (Blank space for comments)

- [ ] Substitution is not accepted.

**ARCHITECT/ENGINEER**

**DATE**
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called “Subcontractor” who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called “Contractor”, for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been PAID IN FULL all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.

2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.

1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been paid in full all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents
STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT
SUBMIT WITH ALL INVOICES: (PLEASE CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSULTANT</th>
<th>CONSTRUCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INVOICE NO.</th>
<th>PROJECT NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT LOCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| THE PERCENTAGE AND DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT THAT ARE TO BE MBE/WBE/SDVE AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: |
| % and $ |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK ITEM OF WORK</th>
<th>TOTAL AMOUNT OF SUBCONTRACT</th>
<th>$ AMOUNT &amp; % COMPLETE (PAID-TO-DATE)</th>
<th>CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER NAME, ADDRESS, CONTACT, AND PHONE NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>WBE</td>
<td>SDVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORIGINAL: Attach to ALL Progress and Final Payments
Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of ____________________________
State of ____________________________ personally came and appeared ____________________________
(NAME)

________________________________________  of the ____________________________
(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)
(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions
and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised
Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied
and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements
and with Wage Determination No: ____________________________ issued by the
Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the ______ day of _______ 20___
in carrying out the contract and working in connection with ____________________________
(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at ____________________________ in ____________________________ County
(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)
Missouri, and completed on the ______ day of ______ 20___
# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

**ARTICLE:**

1. **General Provisions**
   1.1. Definitions
   1.2. Drawings and Specifications
   1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
   1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
   1.5. Anti-Kickback
   1.6. Patents and Royalties
   1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
   1.8. Communications
   1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
   1.10. Assignment of Contract
   1.11. Indemnification
   1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. **Owner/Designer Responsibilities**

3. **Contractor Responsibilities**
   3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
   3.2. Submittals
   3.3. As-Built Drawings
   3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
   3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
   3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
   3.7. Subcontracts

4. **Changes in the Work**
   4.1. Changes in the Work
   4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. **Construction and Completion**
   5.1. Construction Commencement
   5.2. Project Construction
   5.3. Project Completion
   5.4. Payments

6. **Bond and Insurance**
   6.1. Bond
   6.2. Insurance

7. **Termination or Suspension of Contract**
   7.1. For Site Conditions
   7.2. For Cause
   7.3. For Convenience
A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.

B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

A. As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. "COMMISSIONER": The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.

2. “CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS”: The “Construction Documents” shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.

3. "CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:" Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner’s Representative at the work site.

4. "CONTRACTOR": Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.

5. "DESIGNER": When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.

6. "DIRECTOR": Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.


8. “INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS”: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.

9. "JOINT VENTURE": An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.

10. "OWNER": Whenever the term “Owner” is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri.

11. “PROJECT”: Wherever the term “Project” is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.


13. "SUBCONTRACTOR": Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.

14. "WORK": Labor, material, supplies, plant and equipment required to perform and complete the service agreed to by the Contractor in a safe, expeditious, orderly and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.


ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of
B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontractors.

C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.

D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.

E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.

F. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner’s property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.

D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.

E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or
age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona
fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the
Contractor and his subcontractors shall not
discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of
race, color, religion, national origin, sex,
disability or age.

2. Against any employee or applicant, for
employment on the basis of race, color,
religion, national origin, sex or otherwise
qualified disability status.

3. Against any applicant for employment or
employee on the basis of age, where such
applicant or employee is between ages 40 and
70 and where such Contractor employs at least
20 persons.

4. Against any applicant for employment or
employee on the basis of that person's status as
a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take
affirmative action to insure applicants for
employment and employees are treated equally
without regard to race, color, religion, national
origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall
include, but not be limited to, the following:
employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer;
recruitment or recruitment advertising; and
selection for training, including apprenticeship.
The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give
written notice of their commitments under this
clause to any labor union with which they have
bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall
develop, implement, maintain and submit in
writing to the Owner an affirmative action program
if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are
employed under this contract. If less than fifty
(50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed
under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in
lieu of the written affirmative action program, a
properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action
in the form included in the contract specifications.
For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative
action program" means positive action to influence
all employment practices (including, but not
limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and
training) in providing equal employment
opportunity regardless of race, color, national
origin, religion, age (where the person affected is
between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era
veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative
action program" shall include:

1. A written policy statement committing the
total organization to affirmative action and
assigning management responsibilities and
procedures for evaluation and dissemination;

2. The identification of a person designated to
handle affirmative action;

3. The establishment of non-discriminatory
selection standards, objective measures to
analyze recruitment, an upward mobility
system, a wage and salary structure, and
standards applicable to lay-off, recall,
discharge, demotion and discipline;

4. The exclusion of discrimination from all
collective bargaining agreements; and

5. Performance of an internal audit of the
reporting system to monitor execution and to
provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination
clause, the Owner may use any reasonable
procedures available, including, but not limited to:
requests, reports, site visits and inspection of
relevant documents of contractors and
subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his
subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions
of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may
cancel this contract in whole or in part or require
the Contractor to terminate his contract with the
subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

A. No employee of the division, shall have or acquire
any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect,
in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer,
employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of o r
for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity
and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any
legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar
functions in connection with the construction of th e
project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary
interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract,
any material supply contract, subcontract,
insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining
to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and
its officers, agents, servants and employees
harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind,
including cost and expenses, for, or on account of,
any patented or unpatented invention, process,
article or appliance manufactured or used in the
performance of this contract, including its use by
the Owner; unless otherwise specifically stipulated
in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or
materials covered by letters, patent or copyright,
the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.

B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.

B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner’s Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner’s Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.

D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall
Coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.

F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received thereunder will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.

B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGreements

A. It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director’s Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.

B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.

C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility
A. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.

C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
   1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
   2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor’s submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
3. It does not deviate from the design intent
4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction.

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.

4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3)
copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer’s printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.

3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.

4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
   a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
   b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
   c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.

2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.

D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.

G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before
H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.

K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.

L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.

N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.

O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.

Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.

T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation
or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.

V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.

D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.

2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work.
involved. However, the overhead and profit for the Contractor or subcontractor actually performing the work shall not exceed 14%. When one or more tiers of subcontractors are used, in no event shall any Contractor or subcontractor receive as overhead and profit more than 3% of the cost of the work performed by any of his subcontractors. In no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty percent (20%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.

5. The percentage for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved, but in no case shall be less than ten percent (10%). If the percentage for overhead and profit charged for work added by Contract Changes for this contract has been negotiated to less than 10%, the negotiated rate shall then apply to credits as well.

E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.

F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner’s Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.

G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner’s Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:

1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR

2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR

3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.

B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:

1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR

2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR

3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.

C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and
evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner’s Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a “Notice to Proceed” with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction’s "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner’s ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
   a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the “Contractor’s Punch.”
   b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
   c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.

2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be
performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer’s and Owner’s costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.

B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner’s best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.

C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor’s estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved cost to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Date on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.

E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner’s forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner’s forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor’s request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make
payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor’s pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.

C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.

D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.

E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of $25,000.
3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.

F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial. Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.

2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
   a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
   b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
   c) Certified copies of all payrolls
   d) As-built drawings

3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.

4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.

B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 -- INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows:
Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting-Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor
$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
$2,000,000 annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of $1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured’s by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional
Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured’s, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured’s. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional-insured’s shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, “B+” rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract - the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.
ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

A. When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.

C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.

D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.

E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
1. Cease operations when directed.

2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.

3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.

4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.
SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:
   A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:
   Designer: Michael Sundermeyer
   CASCO Diversified Corporation
   12 Sunnen Dr Suite 100
   St. Louis, MO  63143
   Telephone:  573-645-9667
   Email: mike.sundermeyer@cascocorp.com

   Project Manager / Construction Representative: Alan Berendzen
   Missouri National Guard-CFMO Office, 6819a North Boundary Road,
   Jefferson City, MO 65101
   Telephone:  573-638-9675
   Email: alan.berendzen.nfg@mail.mil

   Contract Specialist: Paul Girouard
   Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
   301 West High Street, Room 730
   Jefferson City, Missouri  65102
   Telephone:  573-751-4797
   Email: paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:
   A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
   B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
   C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION REFORM AND IMMIGRANT RESPONSIBILITY ACT
   The Contractor understands and agrees that by signing a contract for this project, they certify the following:
   A. The Contractor shall only utilize personnel authorized to work in the United States in accordance with applicable federal and state laws. This includes but is not limited to the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act (IIRIRA) and INA Section 274A.
   B. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of this requirement or the applicable laws of the state, federal and local laws and regulations, and if the State of Missouri has reasonable cause to believe that the Contractor has knowingly employed individuals who are not eligible to work in the United States, the state shall have the right to cancel the contract immediately without penalty or recourse and suspend or debar the contractor from doing business with the state.
   C. The Contractor agrees to fully cooperate with any audit or investigation from federal, state or local law enforcement agencies.

6.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
   Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

7.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eMS):
   The Missouri Army National Guard (MOARNG) has implemented an Environmental Management System (eMS). One of the key components of the eMS is the establishment of an Environmental Policy

SECTION 007300 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
07/16 Page 1 of 2
that must be communicated to all persons working for or on behalf of the organization including all suppliers and contractors. This policy stresses commitment to compliance with accepted environmental practices, and meeting or exceeding applicable environmental requirements, legal and otherwise. This policy also stresses commitment to waste minimization, pollution prevention, and management of personnel, processes, real property, and materials in a manner to reduce environmental impacts. The policy is available upon request to all parties by contacting the Environmental Management Office at (573) 638-9514.

8.0 OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

A. All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

B. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

C. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

D. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.
In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Taylor Burks, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: _______________________________ March 8, 2019

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 8, 2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATIONAL TITLE</th>
<th>** Date of Increase</th>
<th>Basic Hourly Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos Worker</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boilermaker</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpenter</td>
<td></td>
<td>$53.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lather</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linoleum Layer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millwright</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement Mason</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasterer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Technician</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrician (Inside Wireman)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrician Outside Lineman</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman Operator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevator Constructor</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glazier</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ironworker</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laborer</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Laborer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Semi-Skilled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semi-Skilled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble Mason</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble Finisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrazzo Worker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrazzo Finisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Setter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Finisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer - Group I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer - Group II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer - Group III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer - Group III-A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer - Group IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer - Group V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painter</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe Fitter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roofer</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheet Metal Worker</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprinkler Fitter</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Driver</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver - Group I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver - Group II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver - Group III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver - Group IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours as required by RSMo 290.257.4(b).
Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center, in accordance with RSMo 290.257.2.
### Heavy Construction Rates for GRUNDY County

**Section 040**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATIONAL TITLE</th>
<th><strong>Date of Increase</strong></th>
<th>Basic Hourly Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carpenter</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millwright</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrician (Outside Lineman)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman Operator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laborer</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Laborer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Laborer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Driver</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.81*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours as required by RSMo 290.257.4(b). Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center, in accordance with RSMo 290.257.2.*
OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "overtime work" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.
SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of a building expansion at the welding shop to accommodate the relocation of the machine shop. The former machine shop area will be converted to a mens and womens locker room. Both paint and blast booths will be fully replaced, which includes foundation demolition and reconstruction, mechanical upgrades, electrical modifications, and the procurement and erection of the booths. Within the new locker room area, the design requires the procurement and installation of an air shower, two separate men’s and women’s restrooms, shower rooms, laundry, and locker areas. Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment are included in this project, which includes lockers, benches, and various other equipment. Scope includes installation of exhaust fans, makeup air units, and fan-coil units. The new restroom rooms/locker rooms/machine shop addition will require expansion/ modification of sprinkler heads, fed from the existing wet sprinkler system. The awarded contractor will be required to hire a fire suppression contractor licensed to design wet sprinkler systems in order to design and submit shop drawings for the additional sprinkler heads required on this project. Modifications and installation of the sprinkler system is included under the scope of this project.

Alternate #1: Solar Photovoltaic Related Items – All panels, platforms, underground conduit to solar array, landscape weed barrier and rock – shall be bid as alternate #1. See architectural site plan and electrical drawings for more information.

Alternate #2: New drive-thru door at blast and wash bays – Removal of existing portion of wall and relocation of all affected devices, addition of structural strong back supports and new coiling overhead door to match existing size and type. See wall sections, door schedules, and structural drawings for more information.

Alternate #3: Removal of existing CMU wall at existing prep and paint bays – Relocation of all existing devices, pipe bollards, and overhead door. Clean, patch, repair concrete slab and walls impacted by wall removal.

B.

1. Project Location: Ike Skelton Training Site – CSMS Building, 2302 Militia Drive, Jefferson City, MO 65101

2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
C. Contract Documents, dated 4/22/20 were prepared for the Project by CASCO Diversified Corporation

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 DESIGNER’S ESTIMATE OF CONSTRUCTION COSTS

A. The project designer has estimated a project cost range from $1,790,000 – 2,460,000.

Alternate #1: $455,000 - $624,000
Alternate #2: $22,000 - $30,000
Alternate #3: $25,000 - $35,000

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Work will be conducted in two phases.

Construction phasing is critical as to minimally interrupt operations of the CSMS facility. General sequencing of work shall be as follows:

Phase I: Construction of the prep bay and machine shop addition, to substantial completion, for the relocation of existing machine room equipment into new machine room. Owner will move equipment to new location per plans.

Phase II: Removal of blast and paint booths and all accessory items. Demolition and construction of walls, floors, and removal or relocation of associated building system in existing blast and paint bays for installation of new blast and paint booths. Demo of existing machine room and construction of new locker room area.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner’s employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site. Repair damage caused by construction operations and take all precautions necessary to protect the site, facilities, and public during the construction period.
1.6 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing buildings during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner’s operations.

END OF SECTION 011000
SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Contract Change.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Weather allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Contract Changes for allowances.

2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).

B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.

C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Contract Change time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project 10 “bad weather” days.
SECTIO N 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for
certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if
the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be
completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described
in the Contract Documents.

1. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so
stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully
   integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar
   items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as
   part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or
   rejected.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A “Schedule of Alternates” is included at the end of this Section. Specification
   Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the
   Work described under each alternate.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Solar Photovoltaic Array 200 KW – furnish and install all panels, platforms, supports, underground conduit to solar array, landscape weed barrier and rock. Reference architectural site plan and electrical drawings for more information.

B. Alternate No. 2: New drive-thru door at blast and wash bays – Removal of existing portion of wall and relocation of all effected devices, addition of structural strong back supports and new coiling overhead door to match existing size and type. See wall sections, door schedules, and structural drawings for more information.

C. Alternate No. 3: Removal of existing CMU wall at existing prep and paint bays – Relocation of all existing devices, pipe bollards, and overhead door. Clean, patch, repair concrete slab and walls impacted by wall removal.

END OF SECTION 012300
SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.

2. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.

3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Contract Change requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a “Request for Information” (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Contract Change for the work. Failure to give such
written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor’s right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, “Changes in the Work” of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on “Designer’s Supplemental Instructions” (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the “Request for Proposal” (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:

   a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.

   b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor’s Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CONTRACT CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. On Owner’s approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Contract Change for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the “Contract Change” form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REFERENCED FORMS

A. The following forms can be found on our website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/architectengineering-forms or https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms:

1. Request for Information
2. Designer’s Supplemental Instructions
3. Request for Proposal
4. Contract Change
5. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – SAMPLES
6. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – General Contractor (GC)
7. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – Subcontractor (SUB)

END OF SECTION 012600
SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
8. Project Closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner’s Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Progress Meetings: The Owner’s Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 “General Conditions”.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
   a. Contract Documents
   b. Options
   c. Related RFI's
   d. Related Contract Changes
   e. Purchases
   f. Deliveries
   g. Submittals
   h. Review of mockups
   i. Possible conflicts
   j. Compatibility problems
   k. Time schedules
   l. Weather limitations
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
n. Warranty requirements
o. Compatibility of materials
p. Acceptability of substrates
q. Temporary facilities and controls
r. Space and access limitations
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
t. Testing and inspecting requirements
u. Installation procedures
v. Coordination with other Work
w. Required performance results
x. Protection of adjacent Work
y. Protection of construction and personnel

3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.

7. Project name

8. Name and address of Contractor

9. Name and address of Designer

10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted

11. RFI description

12. Date the RFI was submitted

13. Date Designer's response was received

14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100
SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
   a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.

2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.

3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:

   1. Requirement for Phased completion
   2. Work by separate Contractors
   3. Work by the Owner
   4. Pre-purchased materials
   5. Coordination with existing construction
   6. Limitations of continued occupancies
   7. Un-interruptible services
   8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
   9. Site restrictions
   10. Provisions for future construction
   11. Seasonal variations
   12. Environmental control

C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

   1. Subcontract awards
2. Submittals
3. Purchases
4. Mockups
5. Fabrication
6. Sample testing
7. Deliveries
8. Installation
9. Testing
10. Adjusting
11. Curing
12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
   a. Structural completion.
   b. Permanent space enclosure
   c. Completion of mechanical installation
   d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
   e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 011300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
2. Related Section number
3. Submittal category
4. Name of the Subcontractor
5. Description of the part of the Work covered
6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
7. Scheduled date for the Designer’s final release or approval
C.  Distribution: Following the Designer’s response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
   1.  Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
   2.  When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D.  Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4  SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A.  Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.

B.  Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1.  Specification Section number
   2.  Description of the test
   3.  Identification of applicable standards
   4.  Identification of test methods
   5.  Number of tests required
   6.  Time schedule or time span for tests
   7.  Entity responsible for performing tests
   8.  Requirements for taking samples
   9.  Unique characteristics of each service

C.  Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION  013200
SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary
   Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required
   for performance of the Work including the following:
   1. Shop Drawings
   2. Product Data
   3. Samples
   4. Quality Assurance Submittals
   5. Construction Photographs
   6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
   7. Warranties

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other
   applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for
   administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
   2. Performance and Payment Bonds
   3. Insurance Certificates
   4. Applications for Payment
   5. Certified Payroll Reports
   6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
   7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
   8. Record Drawings
   9. Notifications, Permits, etc.

C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to
   assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible
   for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop
   drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including
   erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on
   site to the Construction Representative.
1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:

1. Date of Submission
2. Name of Project
3. Location
4. Section Number of Specification
5. State Project Number
6. Name of Submitting Contractor
7. Name of Subcontractor
8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:

1. Dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½”x11” but no larger than 24”x36”.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer’s installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
   a. Manufacturer’s printed recommendations
   b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
   c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
   d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
   f. Notation of coordination requirements

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer’s sample including the following:
   a. Specification Section number and reference
   b. Generic description of the Sample
   c. Sample source
   d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
e. Compliance with recognized standards
f. Availability and delivery time

2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner’s property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2

B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer’s instructions, manufacturer’s field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.

D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the Preconstruction Meeting.

2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.

3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.

4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer’s operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.
## PART 2 - EXECUTION

### 2.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>Shop Drawings</th>
<th>Product Data</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Certifications</th>
<th>Manufacturer’s Instructions</th>
<th>Test Report</th>
<th>Inspection Report</th>
<th>Wiring Diagrams</th>
<th>Record Photographs</th>
<th>Maintenance Data</th>
<th>Operating Instruction</th>
<th>Warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>013200</td>
<td>Project Schedule (Section 3.1.1A)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013200</td>
<td>Schedule of Values (Section 3.2.A.1.A)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033000</td>
<td>CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE</td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061600</td>
<td>SHEATHING</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>066400</td>
<td>PLASTIC PANELING</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>079200</td>
<td>JOINT SEALANTS</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081113</td>
<td>HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092900</td>
<td>GYPSUM BOARD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>096723</td>
<td>RESINOUS FLOORING</td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099123</td>
<td>INTERIOR PAINTING</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>098000</td>
<td>ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099653</td>
<td>PAINTING</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102113.19</td>
<td>PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102116</td>
<td>STAINLESS STEEL LT AND LT SHOWERS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102800</td>
<td>TOILET BATH AND</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array**

**Ike Skelton Training Site**

**Jefferson City, MO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Project Number: T1921-01</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 105113 | METAL LOCKERS | X | X | X | X | X |
| 133424 | PAINT BOOTHs | X | X | X | X | X |
| 133425 | BLAST BOOTHs | X | X | X | X | X |
| 133426 | PAINT MIX ROOM | X | X | X | X | X |
| 220516 | EXPANSION FITTINGS / LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING | X | X |
| 220523 | BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING | X | X | X |
| 220529 | HANGERS AND SUPPORTS | X | X |
| 220533 | IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING | X | X |
| 220719 | PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION | X | X | X |
| 221116 | DOMESTIC WATER PIPING | X |
| 221316 | SANITARY WASTE VENT | X |
| 224216 | COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS | X | X | X | X | X |
| 224216 | COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES | X | X | X | X | X |
| 224223 | COMMERCIAL SHOWERS | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 226113 | COMPRESSED AIR PIPING | X |
| 230519 | METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING | X | X | X | X |
| 230523 | BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING | X | X | X |
| 230529 | HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING | X |
| 230533 | IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING | X | X |
| 230593 | TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC | X | X |
| 230713 | DUCT INSULATION | X | X |
| 230719 | HVAC PIPING INSULATION | X | X |
| 232113 | HYDRONIC PIPING | X | X |
| 232116 | HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIFICATIONS | X | X | X | X | X |
| 233113 | METAL DUCTS | X | X |
Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array
Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, MO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
<th>Column 4</th>
<th>Column 5</th>
<th>Column 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>233300</td>
<td>AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233416</td>
<td>CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233713</td>
<td>DIFFUSERS, Registers AND GRILLES</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238219</td>
<td>FAN COIL UNITS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260923</td>
<td>LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262416</td>
<td>PANELBOARDS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262726</td>
<td>WIRING DEVICES</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265119</td>
<td>LED INTERIOR LIGHTING</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION  013300
SECTION 013513.28 – SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS
A. List of required submittals:
   1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
   2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
   3. Required fingerprinting for criminal background and warrants check. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE
A. The Contractor shall arrange with the Construction Representative and appropriate Facility Representatives for the controlled entry of construction personnel, materials, and equipment into the work areas.

B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with the Construction Representative and the Facility. Working hour changes or overtime are to be reported and approved (48) hours ahead of time. Emergency overtime is to be reported as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed.

C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the individual(s) who is in charge onsite and who can be contacted in case of an emergency. This individual(s) must be able to furnish names and addresses of all construction personnel upon request.

D. All construction personnel shall be identified to the Facility Representative and, when the Facility Representative feels it is necessary, they will be issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS
A. The Contractor shall be responsible and take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards. Onsite burning is prohibited.

B. Store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper container located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.

C. Provide and maintain in good order, during construction, all fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, extinguishers of the 15-pound carbon dioxide type or 20-pound dry chemical type shall be provided.

D. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times unless written approval is received from the Construction Representative and the
appropriate Facility Representative at least (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

E. Conduct operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent facilities. Do not obstruct streets or walks or use facilities without permission from the Facility.

F. Construction personnel shall not exceed the Facility speed limit of 15mph unless posted otherwise.

G. Take all necessary reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment use during construction. Keep volatile wastes in covered containers. Do not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.

H. Keep project neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. Immediately remove all hazardous waste. Do not allow rubbish to accumulate. Provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and dispose of it at frequent intervals during progress of Work.

I. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.

J. Intoxicating beverages or narcotics shall not be brought upon the premises nor shall Contractor’s personnel be under the influence of these substances while on the premises.

3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall give minimum (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.

B. The contractor shall give minimum (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives and shall make temporary access available if possible. Do not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.4 REQUIRED FINGERPRINTING FOR CRIMINAL BACKGROUND AND WARRANTS CHECK

A. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC will also check with law enforcement to determine if any of the Contractor’s employees has an outstanding warrant for his or her arrest. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.

B. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC a list of the names of the Contractor’s employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Applicant Privacy Rights and Privacy Act Statement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director’s discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor
and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC’s website at: https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges

C. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor’s employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee’s fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.

D. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee’s updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.

E. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee’s background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.

F. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.

G. The Contractor shall notify FMDC if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.

H. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor’s employee has previously submitted a fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

END OF SECTION 013513.28
SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Water service and distribution
   2. Temporary electric power and light
   3. Temporary heat
   4. Ventilation
   5. Telephone service
   6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
   7. Storm and sanitary sewer

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Field offices and storage sheds
   2. Temporary roads and paving
   3. Dewatering facilities and drains
   4. Temporary enclosures
   5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
   6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
   7. Waste disposal services
   8. Rodent and pest control
   9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
   1. Temporary fire protection
   2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
   3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
   4. Environmental protection
1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Building code requirements
   2. Health and safety regulations
   3. Utility company regulations
   4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
   5. Environmental protection regulations

   1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer of Record and Owner’s Representative the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

C. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

D. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 1.75” x 1.75” UV stabilized temporary construction plastic fabric fencing, 8’ (2.4m) high, properly secured to galvanized steel pipe posts, 1 ½” (38mm) ID for line posts and 2 ½” (64mm) ID for corner posts; provide proper temporary securement for any/all existing site conditions. Fencing shall be provided around all construction debris dumpsters and/or other areas of construction activities to prevent/control access by facility clientele.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer of Record and Owner’s Representative, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾” (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100’ (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with “Agency and Facility” for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Where deemed necessary, obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner’s easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner’s Representative or Designer of Record. Neither the Owner’s Representative nor Designer of Record will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Contract Change.

B. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access, and as needed.
   1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Storage facilities: On-Site: limited storage is available within the area of the project as shown on the drawings – control/inventory of stored materials and tools shall be monitored and checked daily – contractor shall keep a daily inventory of tools stored on site and be able to present it to facility staff, when requested. All Job boxes shall be locked when not accessed and a key for the lock(s) shall be provided to the facility during the project.

C. Construction Parking: Limited parking for construction personnel can be provided onsite inside the secure perimeter at locations approved by the facility. Additional parking can be made available outside the secure perimeter, at the facility, and in adjacent parking lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.

D. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
   1. Contractor shall be allowed to locate construction waste dumpsters in the staging area. All dumpsters shall be secured in accordance with 2.1-D of this section. Dumpster(s) shall be located such that they do not restrict proper egress from buildings.
   2. All construction waste dumpsters shall be kept covered with tarpaulins that meet the requirements of 2.1B of this section and that overlap the sides and are properly secured to the dumpster.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and
minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

**A. Supervision:** Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

**B. Maintenance:** Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

**C. Termination and Removal:** Unless the Designer of Record and Owner’s Representative requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor’s property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
   b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
   c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

**END OF SECTION 015000**
SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.

B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
   1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
   2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General
   1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
   2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
   3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
   4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
B. Site
1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures
1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. “Clean” for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. “Clean” for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
5. When required, remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the immediate jobsite/building.
6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

8. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

9. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

11. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and other foreign substances.

12. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

D. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.
1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
   2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
   3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
   5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
   2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
   1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

   a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
   c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

024119 - 4
B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Confirm with owner if any items are to be retained.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Ike Skelton Training Site, 2302 Militia Drive, Jefferson City, MO 65101.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
   a. Contractor's superintendent.
   b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
   c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
   d. Concrete Subcontractor.
   e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring.
procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Waterstops.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Adhesives.
9. Vapor retarders.
10. Semirigid joint filler.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.

2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
   a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
   b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
   c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
   d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.


F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.


G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

   1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
   2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
   3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, class 4S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Coarse Aggregate: AASHTO #57.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.


E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

F. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.
2.6  INJECTABLE ANCHORING ADHESIVES

A. Two-component, high-strength, fast-cure, injectable structural adhesive designed to anchor reinforcing bars and threaded rods into normal weight, hardened concrete. Rated for 130° maximum short-term temperature, and 110° maximum long-term temperature.

2.7  WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

   1. Profile: Flat dumbbell with center bulb.

2.8  VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

2.9  CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.10  RELATED MATERIALS


2.11  CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
B. Cementitious Materials: Cementitious materials should be limited to portland cement.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
   4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
   3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 4 inches before adding water-reducing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Interior slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
   3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 4 inches before adding water-reducing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
   4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

C. Exterior slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 4 inches before adding water-reducing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
   4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.
3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
   3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of
trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete slabs.
   1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
   c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
   a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 14 days old.
   3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface.
   1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
   2. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
   1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
   2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
   3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
   4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor shall engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Headed bolts and studs.
3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000
SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa).

2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

F. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

G. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill-galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.7 INJECTABLE ANCHORING ADHESIVES

A. Two-component, high-strength, fast-cure, injectable structural adhesive designed to anchor reinforcing bars and threaded rods into normal weight, hardened concrete. Rated for 130° maximum short-term temperature, and 110° maximum long-term temperature.
2.8 Embedded Flashing Materials

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA’s "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
6. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
   2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   3) Wire-Bond.
   4) York Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
   2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
   3) Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.
   4) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
   5) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
7) Polyguard Products, Inc.
8) W.R. Meadows, Inc.
9) Williams Products, Inc.
10) Wire-Bond.

3. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) DuPont Safety & Construction.
      2) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
      3) Protecto Wrap Company.
      4) Raven Industries, Inc.
      5) Wire-Bond.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      2) Hyload, Inc.
      3) Mortar Net Solutions.
      4) Wire-Bond.

5. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M, 0.040 inch thick.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
      2) Firestone Specialty Products.
      3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      6) Wire-Bond.
C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Mortar Net Solutions.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.10 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.

2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.

2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.

3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.

4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour loose-fill insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet.

B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
B. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
C. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

3.11 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
   1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
   2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.
Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array
Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, MO

END OF SECTION 042200
SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Clay face brick.
   2. Mortar.
   3. Ties and anchors.
   4. Embedded flashing.
   5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples for Initial Selection:
   1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks
   2. Weep holes/vents.
C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
   1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   2. Weep holes.
   3. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
   1. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
   2. Mortar admixtures.
   3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   4. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
B. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of veneer, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down face of veneer, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
1.7 **BRICK**

A. **General:** Provide Bowerston Hoosier Blend Vertical Matt Modular, used as Basis of Design, or alternative approved by Owner and/or Architect, from the following:
   1. ACME
   2. Glen-Gary
   3. Sioux City
   4. Richards

B. **Clay Face Brick:**
   1. **Efflorescence:** Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
   2. **Surface Coating:** Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.

1.8 **TIES AND ANCHORS**

A. **General:** Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. **Materials:** Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. **Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire:** ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.

C. **Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete:** Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
   1. **Connector Section:** Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from fabrication thick, stainless-steel sheet.
   2. **Tie Section:** Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-0.25-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
   3. **Corrugated-Metal Ties:** Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.

D. **Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:**
   1. **General:** Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
   2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
   3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- to 0.25-inch- hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch- to 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon.
5. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
   a. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.
   b. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

   A. Weep/Vent Products:
      1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity. Use only for weeps.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

   A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
      1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

   B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

   A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

   B. Select and arrange bricks to produce a uniform blend of colors. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

   C. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, and color of existing masonry.

   D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
2.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
   
   1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
   2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:
   
   1. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   2. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   3. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   4. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   5. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:
   
   1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
   2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
   3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
   4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
   5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

2.4 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

1. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
2. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.
2.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to concrete, where masonry abuts or faces concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install expansion-joint materials in where shown on drawings.

B. Form expansion joints as follows:

1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.

C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

2.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches unless otherwise indicated.
4. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material.

2.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Refer to Divisions 040120.63 and 040120.64

2.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste from site and dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042613
SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural steel.
   2. Field-installed shear connectors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
   2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame not defined as structural steel.
   3. 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:
   1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6 with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
   3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   2. Include embedment Drawings.
   3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
   4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
   1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
   2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators, professional engineer, testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
   1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   2. Shear stud connectors.
   3. Shop primers.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

   1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

   1. AISC 303.
   2. AISC 360.
   3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

   1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

   1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
   2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
   3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.
C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500 Grade B, structural tubing.
E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.

C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
   3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

F. Threaded Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55.
   2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   3. Finish: Plain.

2.4 PRIMER
A. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18.

2.5 GROUT
A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION
   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
   3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
   4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS
A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING
A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
   5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
5. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC’s "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

   1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
   2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
   3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.

   1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

      a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
      b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
      c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
      d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

   1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
   2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 051200
SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
   1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
   2. Acoustical roof deck.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.


1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 80, G60 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

   1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

   2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
   3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals as indicated, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100
SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing exceeding height limitations of standard, nonstructural metal framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Welding certificates.
B. Product certificates.
C. Product test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
3. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
4. Custom Stud Inc.
5. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
7. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
8. United Metal Products, Inc.
9. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
   b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
   c. MarinoWARE.
   d. SCAFCO Corporation.
   e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
   f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
   g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.


1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
3.3 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches or as otherwise indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 054000
SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide rough carpentry where indicated on plans:
   1. Wood sheathing.
   2. Wood blocking

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. None required unless submitting for approved equals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers, which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Lumber Standards and Grade Stamps: US Product Standard PS 20, American Softwood Lumber Standard and inspection agency grade stamps. Factory mark each piece of lumber or plywood with type, grade, mill, and grading agency identification or submit mill certificate that material has been inspected and graded in accordance with requirements if it cannot be marked on material surface.


D. Preservative Treatment: AWPA UC3B for lumber and AWPA UC3B for plywood; waterborne pressure treatment. Label each piece of pressure treated lumber and plywood with the quality control mark.

E. Fire-Retardant Treatment: AWPA UCFB for lumber and AWPA UCFB for plywood; non-corrosive type. Identify material with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., US Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

A. All plywood sheathing and wood blocking to be used in this project shall be Fire-Retardant Treated.

Material shall be delivered to the site bearing the UL stamp indicating the treatment chemical and certification.
2.2 FASTENERS

General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

For roof sheathing/blocking, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or Type 304 stainless steel.

1. For roof sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. General:
   1. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Provide at building interior and exterior.
   2. Preservative Treatment: Provide for wood in contact with soil, concrete, masonry, roofing, flashing, damp-proofing, and waterproofing, or where installed less than 18-inches above grade.
   3. Moisture Content: 19% for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment and stamped “S-DRY”, “K-D”, or “MC19”.

B. Panels:
   1. Plywood Sheathing: APA sheathing, Exposure 1, fire-retardant treated.

C. Fasteners and Adhesives:
   1. Fasteners: Nails, metal connectors, bolts, nuts, screws, washers, staples, and other fasteners (except as specified or noted otherwise); hot-dip galvanized steel.
   2. Power Nails: Not permitted without prior approval of Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION


B. Provide nailers, blocking, and grounds where required. Set work plumb, level, and accurately cut.

C. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction. Coordinate with other work.

D. Comply with manufacturers requirements for cutting, handling, fastening, and working treated materials.

E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated and as required by recognized standards. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood, pre-drill as required.

F. Restore damaged components. Protect work from damage.

END OF SECTION 061000
SECTION 066119 – QUARTZ SURFACING FABRICATIONS

This section specifies quartz surfaces for shower walls and pans.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

The following terminology is used to identify Caesarstone on drawings. In most instances, Caesarstone will be referred as “Quartz surfacing.”

A. Section Includes: [Caesarstone Quartz surfacing] for
   1. Shower enclosures, Shower pans

B. Related Sections
   1. Division 1 – Administrative, Procedural, and Temporary Work Requirements
   2. Division 5 – “LEED Requirements” and Additional Requirements
   3. Division 6 – Section Rough Carpentry for Blocking
   4. Division 6 – Quartz Surface Fabrications
   5. Division 7 – Section Joint Sealers
   6. Division 9 – Section Solid Surface Wall Cladding
   7. Division 9 – Section Quartz Surface Wall Cladding

Templates may be required for plumbing trims.

Templates showing cutouts required for installation of items installed on or penetrating through the quartz surfacing shall be provided under Sections, where items are specified.

C. ALTERNATES: Refer to Division 1 Section “Alternates” for description of work, in this section, affected by alternates.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International
   1. ASTM C97 – Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone
   2. ASTM C99 – Modules of Rupture of Dimension Stone
   3. ASTM C170 – Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone

066119-1
4. ASTM C531 – Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
5. ASTM C880 – Flexural Strength of Dimension Stone
6. ASTM C1026 – Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   1. ANSI Z124.6 – Stain Resistance

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data
   1. Quartz Surfacing: Submit manufacturer’s product data, [sample warranty form,] fabrication, and installation instructions.
   2. Accessories: Submit manufacturer’s product data and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Identify color and finishes, and show the following:
   1. Field-verified dimensions
   2. Quartz surfacing dimensions
   3. Locations and dimensions of cutouts
   4. Required locations of support and blocking members
   5. Edge profiles
   6. Installation details and methods

C. Samples

   Coordinate Subparagraphs 1, 2, and 3 with the color specifications in Part 2 – Products.
   1. Cut sample and seam together for representation of seaming techniques
   2. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation
   3. Samples for Color Approval: Submit 1 sample

D. Fabricator Qualifications: Submit evidence of fabricator’s qualifications

E. Closeout Submittals: Submit completed warranty form

F. Product Certificates: For each type of product, provide product certificates signed by product manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Data
   1. Submit manufacturer’s care and maintenance data (see page 18).
   2. Include project closeout documents

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable Standards
   1. Standards from the following, as referenced herein:
      a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
b. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Allowable Tolerances
1. Variation in component size ± 1/8” (3 mm) over a ten (10) foot length
2. Location of openings: ± 1/8” (3 mm) from indicated location
3. Maximum 1/8” (3 mm) clearance between quartz surfaces and each (wall)
   (See Reference Chart 2.02 QUARTZ SURFACING; D. Performance: Caesarstone Quartz Surfaces Technical Data)

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
1. Observe manufacturer’s recommendations and handle accordingly in order to prevent breakage or damage
2. Brace parts if necessary
3. Transport in the near-vertical position with finished face turned toward finished face
4. Do not allow finished surfaces to rub during shipping or handling

B. Storage and Protection
1. Store in racks in near-vertical position
2. Prevent warpage and breakage
3. Store inside away from direct exposure to sun
4. Store between 25°F and 130°F (-4°C and 54°C)
5. Store with finished face turned toward finished face

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Commercial: Provide manufacturer’s Limited Commercial 10 year Warranty against product defects when fabricated and installed by a Caesarstone certified fabricator.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers
1. Caesarstone Quartz Surfacing, Basis of Design
2. Silcstone
3. Cambria

B. Qualifications: Manufacturer shall be ISO 9002 and ISO 14001 certified
### 2.2 QUARTZ SURFACING

**A. Composition:** up to ~90 percent crushed quartz aggregate combined with polymer resins and pigments, and fabricated into slabs using a vacuum vibro-compaction process.

**B. Dimensions**
1. Thickness: Nominal
2. Size: Slabs shall be 56.5 x 120 inches

**C. Performance: Caesarstone Quartz Surfaces Technical Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROPERTY</th>
<th>TEST STANDARDS</th>
<th>RESULTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption</td>
<td>ASTM C97</td>
<td>≤0.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN-14617-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td>ASTM C97</td>
<td>≥2.1 gr/cm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN 14617-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM C880/C880M-15</td>
<td>35.5-77.5 MPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN14617-2</td>
<td>43-80 MPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensional Stability</td>
<td>EN 14617-12</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Resistance</td>
<td>EN 14617-9</td>
<td>5.0-14.4 L (J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM C170</td>
<td>Dry: 219-299 MPa; Wet: 203-274 MPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN 14617-15</td>
<td>157-243 MPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion</td>
<td>ASTM C1243-93</td>
<td>Volume of chord: V=59.2-107.2 mm³ Chord length: 22.0-22.6 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN 14617-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeze-Thaw Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM C1026</td>
<td>No obvious damage after 20 freeze-thaw cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN 14617-2 &amp; EN 14167-5</td>
<td>KM25=95.1-117.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stain Resistance</td>
<td>ANSI Z 124.6</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Resistance</td>
<td>ANSI Z 124.6</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN 14617-10</td>
<td>Class C₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear Thermal Expansion</td>
<td>ASTM 372</td>
<td>30°C-100°C: 3.0-5.0 x 10⁻⁵ per °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EN 14617-11</td>
<td>13.4-26.4 (10⁻⁶ °C⁻¹)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Conductivity</td>
<td>EN 12664</td>
<td>0.445-0.475 W/(m·K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Shock</td>
<td>EN 14617-6</td>
<td>No visual defects after 20 cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change in mass: 0.04% to 0.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change in flexural strength: -6.7% to 9.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling Water Resistance</td>
<td>ANSI NEMA LD3-3.5</td>
<td>No effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Temperature Resistance</td>
<td>ANSI NEMA LD3-2005</td>
<td>No effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Burning</td>
<td>ASTM E84</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

066119-4
Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array

State Project Number: T1921-01

Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, MO

| Fire Performance | AS 1530.3:1999 | Ignitability Index (0-20): 6-8
|                 |              | Spread of Flame Index (0-10): 0-3
|                 |              | Heat Developed Index (0-10): 2-3
|                 |              | Smoke Developed Index (0-10): 6-7

| Fire Classification | EN 13501-1 | Wall cladding: B-s1-d0
|                    |            | Flooring and stairs: B-fl-s1

### Fire Performance

**AS 1530.3:1999**

- **Ignitability Index (0-20):** 6-8
- **Spread of Flame Index (0-10):** 0-3
- **Heat Developed Index (0-10):** 2-3
- **Smoke Developed Index (0-10):** 6-7

### Fire Classification

**EN 13501-1**

- **Wall cladding:** B-s1-d0
- **Flooring and stairs:** B-fl-s1

### Certifications and Approvals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISO 14001*</th>
<th>Environmental Management Systems</th>
<th>Certified by IQNet</th>
<th>Certificate # 90560 / 89126</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OHSAS 18001*</td>
<td>Health and Safety Systems</td>
<td>Certified by IQNet</td>
<td>Certificate # 90573 / 58744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosher</td>
<td>Certified by Rabbi Yisrael Rozen, the Zomet Institute</td>
<td>Certificate #58-003-523-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREENGUARD</td>
<td>Certified for “Indoor Air Quality”</td>
<td>Certificate # 5464-410 / 5464-420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Certifications Systems (SCS)</td>
<td>Recycled Content</td>
<td>Certified by SCS</td>
<td>See page 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York City Materials and Equipment Acceptance (MEA)</td>
<td>Approved by City of New York</td>
<td>MEA 202-08-M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI/NSF Standard 51</td>
<td>Food Equipment Materials</td>
<td>Listed by NSF</td>
<td>Safe to use in food preparation areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Product Declaration (HPD)</td>
<td>Disclosure of potential chemicals of concern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Our Sdot Yam and Bar Lev plants each have a certified Environment, Health & Safety Management System in accordance with ISO 14001 & OSHA 18001. Our US production facility operates with an Environment, Health & Safety Management System that complies with state and federal laws, and is undergoing reviews to be certified to ISO 14001 & ISO 45001 (ISO 45001 will replace OSHA 18001).*

### D. Color and Finish

- **Caesarstone – Polished:** Walls
- **Caesarstone – Concrete:** 4 stocked colors. Shower Pans
2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Adhesives
   1. Provide structural-grade, or epoxy adhesives, as recommended by manufacturer for application and per conditions of use.
   2. Acceptable Silicone Manufacturers
      a. Dow Coming®
      b. GE Sealants and Adhesives
   3. Acceptable Epoxy Manufacturers
      a. Akemo North America
      b. Constone Materials Corporation
      c. Tenax U.S.A.
   4. Provide spacers, if required, recommended by manufacturer

B. Stone Adhesive
   1. Provide epoxy, or polyester adhesive, recommended by manufacturer for application and conditions of use.
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers
      a. Akemi North America
      b. Bonstone Materials Corporation
      c. Tenax U.S.A.

C. Joint Sealants
   1. Clear silicone sealant, as recommended by manufacturer for application and per conditions of use.
   2. Provide anti-bacterial type in shower stalls.
   3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Corning®
      b. GE Sealants and Adhesives

D. Solvent: Product recommended by adhesive manufacturer to clean surface of quartz surfacing to assure adhesion of adhesives [and sealants].

E. Cleaning Agents: Non-abrasive, low pH cleansers.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricator: Shop shall have five years’ experience fabricating architectural stone and shall have water-cooled cutting tools. [Shop shall be certified in writing by Caesarstone US.]

B. Shop Assembly: Observe proper safety procedures and comply with manufacturer’s instruction.

C. Layout: Layout joints [as shown on drawings.] [To minimize joints and to avoid L-shaped pieces of quartz surfacing.]

D. Inspect Material
   1. Inspect material for defects prior to fabrication.
2. Color Match  
   a. Materials used throughout the project shall be from the same batch and bear labels with the same batch numbers.  
   b. Visually inspect materials to be used for adjacent pieces, to ensure acceptable color match.  
   c. Inspect in lighting conditions similar to those existing at the jobsite.  
3. Variation in distribution of aggregates in Caesarstone surfacing that is within manufacturer’s tolerance is not a defect.

E. Tools: Cut and polish with water-cooled power tools.

F. Cutouts  
   1. Cutouts shall have 3/8 inches minimum, inside corner radius. Inside corners shall be reinforced in an acceptable manner to prevent cracking.  
   2. Polish edges where they will be exposed in finished work. Required edge radius is ⅜” or ¼” in high traffic areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLER  
Installer: Shop shall have five years’ experience installing architectural stone and shall certified by Caesarstone.

3.2 EXAMINATION  
A. Site Verification  
   1. Verify dimensions by field measurements prior to fabrication.  
   2. Verify that substrates supporting quartz surfaces are plumb, level, and flat to within 1/16 inch in ten feet, and that necessary supports and blocking are in place.

B. Materials Review  
   1. Inspect finished surfaces for damage.  
   2. Do not install until damaged materials have been repaired or replaced in an acceptable manner.

3.3 PREPERATION  
A. General  
   1. Protect finished surfaces against scratches.  
   2. Apply masking where necessary.  
   3. Guard against grit, dust, and other potentially abrasive dirt or residue.

END OF SECTION 066119

066119-7
SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Mechanically fastened, thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
3. Loosely laid and ballasted, thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Walkways.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates:
   a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

B. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

C. Research reports.

D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and / or listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:

1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): 60.0 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): 100.6 lbf/sq. ft.
   a. Location: From roof edge to 12 feet inside roof edge.
3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): 151.4 lbf/sq. ft.
   a. Location: 12 feet in each direction from building corner.

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: SH.

E. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

F. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.

G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING


1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
   b. Firestone Building Products.
   c. GAF.
Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array

Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: T1921-01

d. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2. Thickness: 45 mils, nominal.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Atlas EPS; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
   c. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
   d. Dyplast Products.
   e. Firestone Building Products.
   f. Flex Membrane International Corp.
   g. GAF.
   h. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   i. Rmax, Inc.

2. Size: 48 by 48 inches or 48 by 96 inches.
3. Thickness: 4-1/2"

   b. Upper Layer: 3".

B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
3. Slope:
   a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
B. Protection Mat: Woven or nonwoven polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fabric; water permeable and resistant to UV degradation; type and weight as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
2. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.
   a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft., or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three tests probes.
   b. Submit test reports within 24 hours after performing tests.
3. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
4. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
   a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
   a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.

2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
5. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
6. Loosely lay substrate board over roof deck.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
   a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
   b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
   c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
   1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

h. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.

i. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
   1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
   2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

   a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
   b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
   c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
   e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
      1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.

i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
   1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
   2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
3) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
   a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
   a. Set cover board in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
   b. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
   c. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING

A. Mechanically fasten roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. For in-splice attachment, install roof membrane with long dimension perpendicular to steel roof deck flutes.

D. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.

E. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
F. Mechanically fasten or adhere roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. In-Seam Attachment: Secure one edge of TPO sheet using fastening plates or metal battens centered within seam, and mechanically fasten TPO sheet to roof deck.

I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings to ensure a watertight seam installation.
   1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and flashing sheet.
   2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
   3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
   3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
   7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
   1. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
      a. Color: Dark bronze or as approved by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
      b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
   b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200
SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copings.
2. Roof-edge specialties.
3. Roof-edge drainage systems
4. Reglets and counterflashings.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
1.6 **WARRANTY**

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing."

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install tested according to SPRI ES-1.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 **COPINGS**

A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ATAS International, Inc.
b. Hickman Company, W. P.
c. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
d. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
   a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
   b. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Castle Metal Products.
   2. Hickman Company, W. P.
   3. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.

B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
   1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch thickness.
   2. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

C. Accessories:
   1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
   2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 24 feet with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
   1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.040 inch thick.
   2. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets and Straps with finish matching the gutters.
B. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
   1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
   1. Apply continuously under copings roof-edge specialties reglets and counterflashings.
   2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

   1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
   2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
   3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
   4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
   5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

   1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
   2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

E. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 COPING INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

1. Interlock face-leg drip edge into continuous cleat anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 077100
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Silicone joint sealants.
   2. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers eight samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.


1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
   1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
   2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

C. Product test reports.

D. Warranties.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
3. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dow Corning Corporation.
2. Pecora Corporation.
3. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
4. Tremco Incorporated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under service and application conditions. Joint sealant to have a shore hardness of 70 minimum.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. Single-component, mildew-resistant silicone sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; formulated with fungicide. Use for interior sealant joints in ceramic tile, stone, and other hard surfaces in toilet rooms and around plumbing fixtures.
2. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and O. Use at control and expansion joints in masonry and all substrate joints in contact with concrete.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Single-component, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable, siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF. For interior use only at perimeters of door and window frames.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 079200
SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated on Drawings At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C518.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.

2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled square stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NAAMM-HMMA 840.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
   a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
   b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
   3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113
083300 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling service doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.


D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Overhead coiling service doors:
1. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load of 20 psf (958 Pa) without damage to door or assembly components in conformance with ASTM E 330.
2. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Details of construction and fabrication.
Renovate Paint and Blast Booth and Install Solar Array
State Project Number: T1921-01
Ike Skelton Training Site
Jefferson City, MO

4. Installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door and operator system, except the counterbalance spring and finish, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years or 20,000 cycles, whichever occurs first.
B. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door system warranty for 2 years for all parts and components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Overhead Door Corp (Basis of design) – 1-800-929-3667

B. Substitutions: APEX Industries 1-800-268-3331, DBCI 1-888-679-1066, or equal

2.2 OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOORS

A. Industrial Doors: Overhead Door Corporation, Model 610 Service Doors.
   1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
      a. Flat profile type F-265 for doors up to 18 feet 4 inches (5.59 m) wide, fabricated of:
         1) 16 gauge galvanized steel.

   2. Slats and Hood Finish:
      a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked-on polyester top coat.
         1) Polyester Top Coat.
            (a) Gray polyester.
            (b) PowderGuard Max powder coat, color as selected by Architect.
         2) Non-galvanized exposed ferrous surfaces shall receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.

   3. Weatherseals:
      a. Vinyl bottom seal.
      b. Guide weatherseal.

   4. Bottom Bar:
      a. Two galvanized steel angles.

   5. Guides:
      a. Three structural steel angles.

   6. Brackets:
      a. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.

   7. Finish; Bottom Bar, Guides, Headplate and Brackets:
      a. Finish: PowderGuard Max powder color as selected by the Architect.
8. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.

9. Hood:
   a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.

10. Manual Operation:
    a. Chain hoist for doors over 96 SF.

11. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.
    a. Sensing Edge Protection:
       1) Pneumatic sensing edge.
       2) Electric sensing edge.

12. Operator Controls:
    1) Push-button operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
    2) Key operation with open, close, and stop controls.
    3) Push-button and key operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
    4) Controls for both interior and exterior location.
    5) Controls flush mounted.
    b. Special Operation:
       1) Explosion and dust ignition proof control wiring.
    c. Motor Voltage: 115/230 single phase, 60 Hz.

13. Windload Design:
    a. Standard windload shall be 20 PSF.

14. Locking:
    a. Two interior bottom bar slide bolts for manually operated doors.
    b. Chain keeper locks for chain hoist operation.
    c. Interior slide bolt lock for electric operation with interlock switch.
    d. Cylinder lock.

15. Wall Mounting Condition:
    a. Face-of-wall mounting.

16. Vision Lites: Provide with 3 inch by 5/8 inch (76 mm by 16 mm) uniformly spaced openings.
    a. Provide open with no cover.
    b. Provide with Plexiglas covers over openings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07900.

F. Install perimeter trim and closures.

G. Instruct Owner’s personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 083300
SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
      1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
   B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports, and calculations.
   B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY
   A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
      1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
         a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
         b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:
   a. 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Kawneer North America (Basis-of Design)
   2. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing
   3. Arcadia, Inc.
   4. Or Equal

2.2 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Model: 8225TLF Thermal Window

B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
   1. Awning: Project out.

C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/L.S.2/A440.
   1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
   1. Kind: Fully tempered

E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190
   1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
      a. Tint: Clear
      b. Kind: Fully tempered
   2. Lites: Two.
   3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air.
F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: Match existing.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

   1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   B. Samples: For each texture finish indicated on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
   B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL
   A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD
   A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         a. American Gypsum.
         b. CertainTeed Corporation.
         c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   
   a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG Corporation.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.


   2. Shapes:
      a. Cornerbead.
      b. Bullnose bead.
      c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
      f. Expansion (control) joint.
      g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

   1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
   2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

   1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
   2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

      a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

   3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
   4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Accumetric LLC.
   b. Franklin International.
   c. Grabber Construction Products.
   d. Hilti, Inc.
   e. Pecora Corporation.
   f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
   g. USG Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C 840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900
SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes resinous flooring systems.

   1. Application Method:

      a. Liquid Applied

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

C. Material certificates.

D. Material test reports.

E. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

C. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch- square floor area selected by Architect.

      a. Include 48-inch length of integral cove base with inside and outside corner.

   2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or an approved equal:

1. Stone Shield SLT as manufactured by Stonhard, Inc. A nominal 1/8 inch thick system comprised of a two-component, penetrating, moisture tolerant epoxy primer; an undercoat of two-component, free flowing epoxy formulation consisting of resin and curing agent; Brightly colored, quartz broadcast aggregate; and a two-component, high performance, UV resistant, clear epoxy sealer.
   a. Color and Texture: Driftwood
   b. Equivalent: Duraflex Inc, Sika Corp

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.

B. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated and that prevents substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.

1. Provide fiberglass scrim embedded in reinforcing membrane.
C. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
   a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
   b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
   b. Perform plastic sheet test, ASTM D 4263. Proceed with application only after testing indicates absence of moisture in substrates.
   c. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

B. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting
through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.

D. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.

E. Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.

1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.

F. Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.

G. Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat and to produce wearing surface indicated.

H. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

I. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096723
SECTION 098000- ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Acoustical wall panels.

1.2 REFERENCES

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Acoustical Absorption: Perform testing in accordance with ASTM C 423, Type A mounting method unless otherwise specified.
B. Flame Spread Rating: Provide all components with Class A flame spread rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, unless otherwise specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS
A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Independent testing agency test reports.
C. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 years of experience in producing acoustical products of the types specified herein.
B. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to the manufacturer of the acoustical products being installed.
C. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
   1. Thickness.
   2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical products from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
   1. Store materials flat, in dry, well-ventilated space.
   2. Do not stand panels on end.
   3. Protect edges from damage.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not begin installation of acoustical products until building has been enclosed and environmental conditions approximate those that will prevail when building is occupied.

B. Environmental Requirements: Do not install panels until wet work, such as concrete and plastering, is complete; the building is enclosed; and the temperature and relative humidity are stabilized at 60 – 80 degrees F (16 – 27 degrees C) and 40% to 50%, respectively.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
   1. G&S Acoustics (Basis of design)
   2. Acoustical Solutions, Inc.
   3. Panel Solutions, Inc.

B. Provide all acoustical products specified herein by a single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

A. Wrapped Fiberglass Panels: Acousti-Impact Panels AIP; fiberglass core of 6 to 7 pcf (96 to 112 kg/cu m) laminated to heavy, impact resistant scrim, with chemically hardened edges, seamless finish material wrapped and bonded to back side of panels.

   1. Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm); NRC 0.85.
   2. Size: 4’-0” x 4’-0”
   4. Color: Grey Mix 238
   5. Edges: Square.
2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Adhesive: Water-based, heavy-bodied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of acoustical panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Adhesive Mounting: Size back of panels at 18 inch (450 mm) on center in both directions with thin coating of adhesive in 4 inch (100 mm) squares. Center adhesive dabs the size of a large egg on each sized area, and press panel firmly against substrate, flattening adhesive. Block panel for not less than 24 hours until adhesive has set.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 098000
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete Masonry Units
2. Gypsum Board

B. Summary: Paint all exposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not paint prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, labels, and materials obviously intended to be left exposed such as brick, tile, and door rating labels.
2. Unless otherwise indicated do not paint concealed surfaces.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL
A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Interior Painting Schedule: Provide materials and products for exterior use that result in colors and textures of paint complying with the Material Legend.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.3 EPOXY PAINTS

A. Epoxy high build: MPI #98 (Gloss Level 6).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.
3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

C. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE: Reference sheet A-601.

END OF SECTION 099123
SECTION 099726 - CEMENTITIOUS CLEAR COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of cementitious coating systems on the following substrates:
   1. Interior concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples: for each type of finish required.
C. Material Certificates
D. Material Test Reports
E. Maintenance Data

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, new, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
   1. Product name or title of material.
   2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
   3. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
   4. Application instructions.
   5. Color name and number.
   6. Handling instructions and precautions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage of coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   1. Protect cementitious coating materials from freezing. Keep materials dry and storage area neat and orderly. Remove waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying the coating.
1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS
   A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
   B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
   A. Manufacturers Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
      1. Gemite Products Inc (basis of design)
      2. BASF Corporation
      3. Mapei Corporation
   B. Source Limitations: Obtain clear cementitious coating materials from single source and from single manufacturer.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS COATINGS
   A. Gem-Cote EP 100 Coating
      1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 13,000 psi (89.6 MPa) per ASTM C579
      2. Tensile Strength: Not less than 2,000 psi (13.8 MPa) per ASTM D638
      3. Flexural Strength: 4,000 psi (27.6 MPa) per ASTM- D790
      4. Adhesion: concrete failure at 350 psi (2.4 MPA)
   B. Colors: Clear
   C. Other Materials: Provide crack fillers, block fillers, and related materials that are compatible with cementitious finish-coat materials and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility.
   C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for mixing and preparing materials and as applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

1. After completing coating operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, incompatible coatings, and loose substrate materials.

D. Cementitious and Masonry Surfaces: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Crack Repair: Fill cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions before coating surfaces.

1. Cracks Larger Than 1/32 Inch (0.8 mm): Cut out static cracks, voids, or honeycombing larger than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and patch with materials recommended in writing by coating manufacturer. Identify dynamic cracks and treat according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.

1. Dampen substrate of surfaces to receive cementitious coatings one hour before beginning application to prevent surface drag. Immediately before applying coatings, redampen substrate. Substrates shall be saturated and surface dry at time of application.
2. Brushes: Use Tampico or masonry brushes best suited for material being applied.
3. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment recommended in writing by manufacturer for material and texture required.

B. Apply coating to achieve material thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer

C. On previously coated surfaces, apply coating to achieve material thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than the following:
D. Brush Application: Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film, filling all pores and voids at rate recommended in writing by manufacturer to achieve cured material thickness indicated. Finish coat with smooth, horizontal strokes.

E. Spray Application: Apply each coat according to manufacturer's written instructions to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats. Follow spray application with a general light brooming of coated surface to impart a slight texture.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099726
SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
   2. Show locations of compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
   3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
   4. Show locations of floor drains.
   5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
   1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments
   2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Scranton Products (Hiny Hiders) Basis of Design
2. Accurate Partitions Corp., an ASI Group Company

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced / Floor anchored

C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

E. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: U-brackets, stainless steel

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Stainless steel
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.

B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads
2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

   a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.
   a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s warranty: 25 years

B. Installation warranty: 1 year from substantial completion

END OF SECTION 102113.19
SECTION 102116 – AIR SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

A. This specification describes a factory fabricated air shower enclosure to be used for removing surface particles from personnel prior to entering a controlled environmental area or leaving a contaminate area. The air shower shall provide access to and from a cleanroom work area (or from a contaminated area) and shall be a high velocity, low air pressure system. Construction of all structures shall be structurally sound and esthetically pleasing. Unit to be shipped fully assembled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All materials used to be compatible with a cleanroom environment.

B. Walls will be of a hard, durable, non-particulating surface.

C. Dimensions shall be approximately 54” x 50” x 116”

2.2 MANUFACTURERS: (Basis of Design – Clean Air Products)

A. Clean Air Products.

B. BAS / PT Manufacture and Designers.

C. Clean Room World.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. Enclosure: Prefabricated wall and roof section(s) with integral air duct plenum(s).

1. Maintenance access shall be from the interior of the enclosure.

2. The mechanical section of the air shower shall contain blower/motor unit(s), air nozzles, HEPA filter(s), and electrical controls.

3. The air shower shall be constructed of a 16 gage galvanized steel with a white powder coated finish.

4. Air nozzles shall be aluminum or stainless steel construction, with 0.875" diameter outlet.
2.4 MOTORS AND BLOWERS

A. Motor to be 208-230 volt/3phase/ 60Hz.

B. Lighting to be 24VDC that is powered by a step down transformer in the power panel.
   1. Lighting shall provide 40 candlepower at 36” above the floor.
   2. Lighting is provided by an LED light located in the ceiling.
   3. Blower fans will be capable of providing rated unit 1900 CFM.

C. Air shower PLC controller shall be 120 VAC.

D. Each air shower is to be provided with one non-fused disconnect. Disconnect shall be mounted in the power panel for the air shower.

E. Motor starter shall be short circuit and overload protected.

F. Wiring shall comply with NEC code.

G. Programmable controller shall have DC inputs and relay outputs. Timers shall be adjustable from 1 to 55 seconds or greater (The PLC controller shall have a potentiometer that enables the timer value to be adjusted).

2.5 ELECTRICAL

A. Motors to be open drip proof and shall be 3600 R.P.M.

B. Lighting to be 24VDC that is powered by a step down transformer in the power panel.
   1. Lighting shall provide 40 candlepower at 36” above the floor.
   2. Lighting is provided by an LED light located in the ceiling.

C. Air shower PLC controller shall be 120 VAC.

D. Each air shower is to be provided with one non-fused disconnect. Disconnect shall be mounted in the power panel for the air shower.

E. Motor starter shall be short circuit and overload protected.

F. Wiring shall comply with NEC code.

G. Programmable controller shall have DC inputs and relay outputs. Timers shall be adjustable from 1 to 55 seconds or greater (The PLC controller shall have a potentiometer that enables the timer value to be adjusted).

2.6 FILTERS
1. A complete seal of the HEPA filter to its housing.
2. Filter(s) easily accessible thru maintenance panels or above.
3. Sufficient rigidity /bracing /clamping etc...to insure no filter or seal damage during normal shipping, handling, rigging, and installation.

C. Pre-filters shall be located at return air grille on the lowest part of the wall and shall be a pleated MERV 8 filter or greater.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONFIGURATIONS

A. Blower/motor inspections performed from access provided.
B. All service connections and access (except LED light) are from inside access panels.
C. A 2 1/2" diameter sleeve through the roof section for a fire sprinkler. Fire sprinkler components are not provided but shall be provided and installed by the general contractor.
D. Dimensions shall match those indicated on our literature (or customer specified on custom units) with a minimum tolerance of .0625”.

3.2 CYCLE CONTROL

A. The exit doors of the air shower will be locked when the entry door is open.
B. The air shower cycle will begin upon entry to the air shower after entry door closes.
C. All doors will be locked during the air shower cycle.
D. High velocity blower will run 15 seconds (user adjustable).
E. The personnel shall proceed out the exit door (the entry door remains locked).
F. Once the exit door shuts all doors unlock and the system resets.
G. When the exit door opens first the air shower acts as an air lock and the blower does not run.

3.3 DOORS

A. Doors shall be clear anodized aluminum frame doors with clear tempered glass.
B. Doors shall be interlocked with 24VDC magnetic door locks with 500 pounds holding force with EPO override.

C. 36” wide x 84” high single door, fixed bottom door sweeps, anodized aluminum finish.

END OF SECTION 102116
SECTION 102800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Restroom accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule:
   1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
   2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Item Manufacturer and Model identified in Toilet Accessory Legend is basis of design for that particular product. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide toilet accessories by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
7. Truebro, Inc.
8. TCI Products

B. Toilet and Bath Accessories Schedule: Provide materials and products that result in quality, colors, and type of accessories complying with items indicated below and as indicated on the drawings.
2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 0.034-inch (22-gage) minimum thickness.

B. Brass: Leaded and unlead, flat products, ASTM B19; rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; ASTM B16, Castings, ASTM B30.

C. Sheet Steel: Cold rolled, commercial quality ASTM A366, 0.04 inch (20 gage) minimum. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A527, G60.


F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts and other devices of same material as accessory unit, or of galvanized steel where concealed.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.

B. Grab Bar:
   1. Stainless-Steel Nominal Thickness: Minimum 0.05 inch.
   2. Mounting: Concealed with manufacturer's standard flanges and anchors.

C. Keys: Provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing, resupply, etc. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Truebro Inc, Basin Guard Model #36 or an approved equal product by one of the following:
   1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
   2. TCI Products.

B. Underlavatory Guard:
1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings at ADA-compliant wheelchair accessible lavatories.


PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers’ written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

END OF SECTION 102800
SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS AND BENCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Heavy-duty metal lockers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
C. Samples: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
D. Maintenance data.
E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

C. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.

D. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

E. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

   1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
   2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2 HEAVY-DUTY METAL LOCKERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. Art Metal Products
   3. List Industries Inc.
   4. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.
   5. Penco Products, Inc.; (Basis of Design: All-Welded Lockers).

B. Locker Arrangement: Single tier, 18 by 18 by 72.

C. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with 0.048-inch nominal-thickness backs and 0.060-inch nominal-thickness tops, bottoms, sides, and shelves.

E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
F. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
2. Door Style: Louvered vents at top and bottom.

G. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.


H. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
   a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
   b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

I. Combination Padlocks: Provided by the Government.

J. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated

K. Finish: Powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturers standard colors.

2.3 LOCKER BENCHES

A. Bench Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece units, with rounded corners and edges.

1. Size: Minimum 9-1/2 inches wide by 2 inches thick.
2. Anodized aluminum bench and pedestal.
2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.

C. All-Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.

D. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zineplated.

E. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.

F. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

2.5 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard, baked-polymer, thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup
reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top of lockers and to floor.
3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

B. Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
   a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.

END OF SECTION 105113
SECTION 133424- FABRICATED PAINT BOOTHS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes complete:
1. Steel structure and panelized, fabricated 18 gauge galvanized steel booth
2. LED lights
3. Ultra Efficiency filtration system lab tested for 99% particulate removal efficiency
4. Manometer
5. Intake air filters, Class 2, UL rated and EPA registered as environmentally safe
6. 120V solenoid valve
7. 10.0HP exhaust fan rated for 32,000 CFM at 0.5” static pressure
8. (3) personnel access doors
9. (1) roll-up vehicle entry door – 16’-0”w x 14’-0”h – 18-gauge slats with weather stripping with (1) general purpose door switch (exterior mount) and (1) explosion proof switch for interior mount.
10. (1) roll-up vehicle exit door – 16’-0”w x 14’-0”h – 18-gauge slats with weather stripping with (1) general purpose door switch (exterior mount) and (1) explosion proof switch for interior mount.
11. Pneumatic 3-Axis Man Lift

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for paint booth.

B. Shop Drawings: For paint booth. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, accessories, and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach paint booth to foundation. Indicate post reactions at each location.
1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty information

B. Code compliance: paint booths are to be designed to meet or exceed the requirements and recommendations of the National Fire Protection Associations (NFPA), Standard Number 33, and Occupation Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) CFR 29.1910.107 covering operations and the construction of the booth.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For paint booth to include in maintenance manuals

B. Warranty

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Cast-in Anchorage: Coordinate installation of anchorages for paint booth. Furnish sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete bases. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Air handling: Coordinate with mechanical and plumbing specifications and drawings.

C. Illumination: Coordinate with Electrical specifications and drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that the equipment to be free from defects of materials or workmanship under normal use and maintenance.

1. Warranty Period: (Five) 5 year from date of Substantial Completion for paint booth

2. Warranty Period: (Twelve) 12 months for man lift

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis for Design: COL-MET, XDM Model, X-Treme Duty Modified Crossdraft

Other approved manufacturers utilizing an equivalent to the basis of design:

B. Rohner

C. Kayco
2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Paint booths shall withstand the loads and stresses within limits and under conditions of normal use.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

C. Ballistic Resistance: Provide doors identical in compliance with steel panels.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 FABRICATED STEEL PAINT BOOTH

A. General: Fabricate paint booth from an integrated set of mutually dependent components to form a completed assembly, ready for installation on Project site.

B. Structural Framework: Beams shall be fabricated from structural I-beams (W12x22) with welded 10 Gauge attachment. Support shall be pre-punched to match corresponding panels. Support shall be placed on maximum 10' centers for added rigidity. Beams at intake plenum shall be fabricated from structural Web-joist (Truss) with welded 10 Gauge attachment.

C. Approximate overall dimensions of: 21'-0" wide x 18'-2" tall x 50'-4" long.

D. Electric roll-up doors shall be constructed of 18-gauge slats with weather stripping and provided with one (1) general-purpose door switch for exterior mounting and one (1) explosion-proof door switch for placement within the spray booth. The electric motor operator shall contain an explosion proof motor and intrinsic safety controls to comply with Class 1 Div. 2 zones.

E. Personnel access doors shall be double wall 18-Ga. galvanized steel units sized at 36" x 84" - pre-hung in a heavy gauge steel frame ready for mounting to the spray booth. The mounting hardware shall include an observation window, FM approved panic type safety latch and two 6" door pulls.

F. Wall Panel / Roof Assembly: Panels are fabricated from 18-gauge quality galvanized steel, flanged and precision punched on 6" centers for maximum rigidity. Panels are fastened together with 5/16" bolts and are to be sealed with industry standard caulk by the installing contractor.

G. Base/Floor Assembly: Concrete slab flooring. See Structural drawings for slab extents and 033000 Cast-in-place Concrete for design.

H. Pressurized air is forced into the air intake plenum, clean air flows into the booth through the filters (located in the roof toward the front of the booth), moves downward
passing through the work area, and exits through the exhaust plenum(s) located in the rear of the booth. Filtered exhaust air is drawn thru the exhaust plenum(s) and discharged upward into the atmosphere through the exhaust stack(s).

I. Coordinate with mechanical documents for exhaust and make-up air requirements to ensure a complete and operable system. General contractor shall coordinate between the fabricator, installer, and mechanical contractor to ensure a fully operational system at substantial completion.

J. This booth shall be provided complete, with all necessary hardware to meet the applicable national requirements established by OSHA, and the NFPA for paint booth construction.


L. Lighting Fixtures: Provide LED lighting meeting Class I, Div. II Groups A, B, C, and D, Class II Div. II Groups F and G and ETL listed and approved for intended use and placement.

M. Exhaust Filters: Ultra Efficiency filters that have a layering system to increase the overall efficiency of the booth. Filters shall be lab tested with over a 99% particulate removal efficiency. A filter holding grid shall be provided for each filter cell. Provide one set of filters for immediate installation, and one additional set of filters for maintenance use when replacement is necessary.

N. A manometer shall be provided with the unit to monitor the filter resistance and thereby offer a visual indicator of the filter's life and efficiency.

O. Intake air filters: Rated by UL as Class 2 and are EPA registered as environmentally safe. Filters shall be self-supporting in an internal frame sized 20" x 20" x 1" (or as deemed necessary with the paint booth). One set of filters shall be supplied with the unit and one set of filters for future maintenance needs shall be provided.

P. Accessories: Provide the following for each paint booth:
   1. Automatic booth Pressure Balancing
   2. Motorized Auto Gas Control
   3. Low Sound Level Forward Curve Fan
   4. Discharge Shutoff Damper with Automatic Actuator
   5. Profile Damper for Burner Optimization
   6. Variable Frequency Drives to control Exhaust and Intake Fans
   7. Programmable Logic Controls
   8. Digital Control Module with Alarm History and Technical Information
   9. Digital Magnehelic Display for Booth Pressure
   10. Approved Combustion Components
   11. 2” Cleanable Intake Filters

Q. Anchorage: Post-installed anchors fabricated from non-ferrous or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.
R. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

S. Provide and install 50’ fully pneumatic 3-axis Man Lift, 3 axis travel, maximum lift height of 8’, control valves located on the front of basket, basket maximum capacity of 500 lbs, Basis of Design: Titan Lifts (TL-8), equivalent manufacturers: LPI Lift Systems, Accudraft. Contractor to provide a complete installation of pneumatic 3-axis man lift so it is fully functional with all necessary components and installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before control booth installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install paint booth according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set paint booth plumb and aligned. Level baseplates true to plane with full bearing on concrete bases.

C. Fasten paint booth securely to concrete base with anchorage indicated.

D. Connect to electrical power service and data systems.

E. Perform startup checks of heating and cooling units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, operable windows, and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
C. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 133424
SECTION 133425- FABRICATED BLAST BOOTHs

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes complete Blast Booth package:
   1. Steel structure and panelized, fabricated 10 gauge galvanized steel booths
   2. Pit-mounted, full-floor, pneumatic, recovery system
   3. (1) Blast machine with (2) hoses and nozzles, with remote controls
   4. 120 VAC, 1-PH timer control system and timer control panel meeting NEMA 12
   5. Pull through, cyclone reclaimer
   6. Abrasive storage hopper
   7. Cleaning system dust collector
   8. HEPA filtration system for dust collector, meeting ANSI / AIHA Z-9.4-2011
   9. Room ventilation system
   10. 460/3/60 VAC supply
   11. LED lights
   12. (2) personnel access doors
   13. (1) roll-up vehicle entry door – 16’-0”w x 14’-0”h – coiling rubber slats
   14. (1) roll-up vehicle exit door – 16’-0”w x 14’-0”h – coiling rubber slats
   15. Safety equipment – blast helmet, CPF-20 Breathing air filter, blast suits and gloves
   16. (1) carbon monoxide alarm package

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for blast booth.

B. Shop Drawings: For blast booth. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, accessories, and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

   1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach blast booth to foundation. Indicate post reactions at each location.
1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Code compliance: blast booths are to be designed to meet or exceed the requirements and recommendations of the National Fire Protection Associations (NFPA), Standard Number 33, and Occupation Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) CFR 29.1910.107 covering operations and the construction of the booth.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For blast booth to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Cast-in Anchorage: Coordinate installation of anchorages for blast booth. Furnish sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete bases. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Air handling: Coordinate with mechanical and plumbing specifications and drawings.

C. Illumination: Coordinate with Electrical specifications and drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that the equipment to be free from defects of materials or workmanship under normal use and maintenance.

1. Warranty Period: (Five) 5 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. BASIS OF DESIGN: Clemco’s Aerolyte Systems® Blast Room and Recovery Facility

Or per the follow approved manufacturers utilizing an equivalent blast booth and recovery system as Clemco’s Aerolyte System:

B. Rohner

C. Global Finishing Solutions
2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Blast booths shall withstand the loads and stresses within limits and under conditions of normal use.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

C. Ballistic Resistance: Provide doors identical in compliance with steel panels.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 FABRICATED STEEL BLAST BOOTHS

A. General: Fabricate blast booths from an integrated set of mutually dependent components to form a completed assembly, ready for installation on Project site.

B. Structural Framework: Fabricated from structural I-beams and structural web-joists with welded connections.

C. Doors: Coiling overhead doors at each end of booth.

D. Wall Panel / Roof Assembly: Assembly consisting of panels fabricated from 10 gauge galvanized-steel, flanged and fastened together at 6'-0” centers for rigidity.

E. Base/Floor Assembly: Concrete slab flooring. See Structural drawings for slab extents and 033000 Cast-in-place Concrete for design.

F. Lighting Fixtures: Provide LED lighting meeting Class I, Div. II Groups A, B, C, and D, Class II Div. II Groups F and G and ETL listed and approved for intended use and placement.

G. Provide the following for the blast booth:
   1. Blast Room Enclosure: 48’x16’x14’ high, 10-gauge galvanized steel, two rubber roll-up doors (one on each end), 2 personnel doors, LED lighting.
   2. Floor Recovery System: Full floor recovery system with pneumatic recovery floor, pit mounted, grated floor system, sixteen recovery sections – total 768 sq. ft. of recovery, timer control panel: 120VAC, 1-PH, abrasive-resistant lining – rubber.
   4. Pressure Blast Machine: 6 cubic feet, grit valve, blast hose and nozzle (50’ long x ¼” hose and 3/8” orifice tungsten-carbide nozzle), pneumatic millennium remote control with abrasive cut-off system, Quantity of 2 (two) blast machines total provided.
   5. Operator Safety Equipment: Blast helmet (2 NIOSH approved supplied air respirators shall be provided), one (1) breathing air filter, 2 blast suits (size L and XL – Heavy Duty), 2 pairs of gloves, one carbon monoxide alarm.
   6. Dust Collection Equipment: Down-flow cartridge-type, 22,400 CFM, room ventilation – average 100 FPM through blast room, 120VAC, 1-PH reverse-pule control panel,
nominal 50 HP, 3-PH dust collector exhaust motor with soft-start, One (1) HEPA filtration system.

7. Electrical Controls: NEMA 12 control panel rating, 460/3/60 VAC supply voltage.

H. Anchorage: Post-installed anchors fabricated from non-ferrous or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.

I. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before control booth installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install blast booth according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set blast booth plumb and aligned. Level baseplates true to plane with full bearing on concrete bases.

C. Fasten blast booth securely to concrete base with anchorage indicated.

D. Connect to electrical power service and data systems.

E. Perform startup checks of heating and cooling units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, operable windows, and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

C. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 133425
SECTION 133426- FABRICATED PAINT MIX ROOM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes complete:
   1. Steel structure and panelized, fabricated 18 gauge galvanized paint mix room
   2. LED lights
   3. Ultra Efficiency filtration system lab tested for 99% particulate removal efficiency
   4. Intake air filters, Class 2, UL rated and EPA registered as environmentally safe
   5. (1) personnel access doors

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for paint booth.

B. Shop Drawings: For paint mix booth. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, accessories, and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach paint mix room to foundation. Indicate post reactions at each location.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty information

B. Code compliance: National Fire Protection Associations (NFPA), Occupation Health and Safety Administration (OSHA)

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For paint booth to include in maintenance manuals

B. Warranty
1.6 COORDINATION

A. Cast-in Anchorage: Coordinate installation of anchorages for paint mix booth. Furnish sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete bases. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Air handling: Coordinate with mechanical and plumbing specifications and drawings.

C. Illumination: Coordinate with Electrical specifications and drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that the equipment to be free from defects of materials or workmanship under normal use and maintenance.

1. Warranty Period: (Five) 5 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis for Design: COL-MET, FAP-PMR-06-08-15-00

Other approved manufacturers utilizing an equivalent to the basis of design:

B. Spray Systems Inc.

C. Global Finishing Systems

D. Accudraft

2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Paint mix room shall withstand the loads and stresses within limits and under conditions of normal use.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

C. Ballistic Resistance: Provide doors identical in compliance with steel panels.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2.3 FABRICATED PAINT MIX ROOM

A. General: Fabricate paint mix room from an integrated set of mutually dependent components to form a completed assembly, ready for installation on Project site.

B. Air flows in through the filtered panels (located in the ceiling toward one end of the booth) downward through the work area, and into the exhaust chamber located in the lower opposite end of the room. Filtered exhaust air is drawn through the exhaust plenum and is discharged upward into the atmosphere through the exhaust stack. This booth shall be provided complete, with all necessary hardware to meet the applicable national requirements established by OSHA, and the NFPA for paint mix room construction.

C. Approximate overall dimensions of 6'-4" wide x 8'-2" tall x 17'-4" long.

D. Personnel access door shall be double wall 18-Ga. galvanized steel unit sized at 36" x 84" - pre-hung in a heavy gauge steel frame ready for mounting to the mix room wall panels. The mounting hardware shall include an observation window, FM approved panic type safety latch and 6" door pulls.

E. Wall Panel / Roof Assembly: Panels are fabricated from 18-gauge quality galvanized steel, flanged and precision punched on 6" centers for maximum rigidity. Panels are fastened together with 5/16" bolts and are to be sealed with industry standard caulk by the installing contractor.

F. Base/Floor Assembly: Concrete slab flooring.

G. Coordinate with mechanical documents. General contractor shall coordinate between the fabricator, installer, and mechanical contractor to ensure a fully operational system at substantial completion.

H. 12" 0.75 HP Exhaust fan rated for 1,450 CFM @ 0.5" Static Pressure. Total CFM exhausted: 1,450 CFM. A tubeaxial type duct fan specifically designed and constructed for use in paint mix booths and similar applications shall be provided for exhaust. A precision balanced, fabricated, aluminum non-sparking fan blade moves the air through the fan. Bearings are mounted in rubber isolators for smooth operation. The motor, drive, and bearings are isolated from the exhaust air stream. The bearings are sized with a minimum average life, per AFBMA, in excess of 200,000 hours when operating at the maximum RPM of the fan size.


J. Lighting Fixtures: Provide LED lighting meeting Class I, Div. II Groups A, B, C, and D, Class II Div. II Groups F and G and ETL listed and approved for intended use and placement.

K. Exhaust Filters: Ultra Efficiency filters that have a layering system to increase the overall efficiency of the booth. Filters shall be lab tested with over a 99% particulate removal efficiency. A filter holding grid shall be provided for each filter cell. Provide one set of filters for immediate installation, and one additional set of filters for maintenance use when replacement is necessary.
L. A manometer shall be provided with the unit to monitor the filter resistance and thereby offer a visual indicator of the filter's life and efficiency.

M. Intake air filters: Rated by UL as Class 2 and are EPA registered as environmentally safe. Filters shall be self-supporting in an internal frame sized 20" x 20" x 1" (or as deemed necessary with the paint mix booth). One set of filters shall be supplied with the unit and one set of filters for future maintenance needs shall be provided.

N. A NEMA12 enclosure pre-wired and tested by manufacturer for simple hookup. Control panel shall include main disconnect switch, class 10 motor protection, light contactor, fuse block, and field wiring terminal strip to easily connect interlock circuits such as door limit switches, light lens limit switch, air solenoid, and fire suppression. The class 10 motor protector shall offer maximum motor protection by being individually calibrated for the smallest and largest current it can handle, and shall include automatic ambient temperature compensation over a range of -13F to +140F.

O. Anchorage: Post-installed anchors fabricated from non-ferrous or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.

P. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before control booth installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install paint mix room according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set paint mix room plumb and aligned. Level baseplates true to plane with full bearing on concrete bases.
C. Fasten paint mix room securely to concrete base with anchorage indicated.

D. Connect to electrical power service and data systems.

E. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

C. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 133426
SECTION 211313 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Section apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Section 011000 - Summary of Work for additional information.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide all required labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for a complete and operational fire protection system within the boundaries of construction as hereinafter described.

B. Work shall begin where required to provide complete fire sprinkler coverage for the restrooms, addition, and paint and blast booths. The work shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Modify existing wet pipe sprinkler system where required.
2. Disconnection and demolition of existing sprinklers and piping within the areas of construction may be required in order to extend coverage.
3. New sprinkler piping as required to modify and/or hydraulically reinforce existing systems.
4. Coordination of work and schedule with other trades.

C. Interior Work - Provide the following as required:

1. Overhead pipe, fittings, hangers and sprinklers.
2. Alarm test connection(s), main drain(s) and auxiliary drain(s).
3. Automatic Air Vent.

D. It is intended that this Performance Specification shall describe and provide for a working installation complete in every detail and all items necessary for such complete installation shall be provided whether or not specifically mentioned herein or shown on the drawings.

1.03 REFERENCES:

A. All work shall be designed and installed in accordance with all applicable codes and referenced design standards:

1. ICC, 2018

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Interface fire sprinkler system with building fire alarm system.
B. **Restrooms, Shower Rooms, Soffits, and Vestibules:**

Provide protection in accordance with NFPA 13 for an Ordinary Hazard Group 1. Design criteria shall be as follows:

a. Density - 0.15 gpm/sq ft  
b. Operating Area - 500 sq ft  
c. Temperature Classification / Nominal K-factor / Response Type - ORD / 5.6 / QR  
d. Hose Stream Allowance - 250 gpm

C. **Machine Shop, Work Bay**

Provide protection in accordance with NFPA 13 for an Ordinary Hazard Group 1. Design criteria shall be as follows:

a. Density - 0.15 gpm/sq ft  
b. Operating Area - 500 sq ft  
c. Temperature Classification / Nominal K-factor / Response Type - ORD / 5.6 / QR  
d. Hose Stream Allowance - 250 gpm

D. The successful fire sprinkler contractor shall perform a waterflow test and forward a report of the test results to the State of Missouri and the Architect. A safety factor of a minimum 10% of the static pressure shall be applied to both the static and residual pressures for the purpose of hydraulic calculation. Flow test shall be conducted. Provide location and elevation differences between the flow test and the finished floor.

E. Hydraulic reinforcement of existing fire sprinkler system may provide the design criteria required by this specification. Provide new mains and branch lines as required to deliver specified densities.

F. **SPRINKLER SPACING SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:**

1. Hard Ceilings - Sprinklers shall be in line with light fixtures. Coordinate closely with the electrical contractor.

G. Provide all necessary offsets, raises or drops in new and/or existing main or branch line piping and auxiliary drains required by building conditions.

H. Examine the job conditions and verify all measurements, distances, elevations, clearances, pipe sizes, etc. before the start of work.

I. Paint and Blast Booth: Install per manufacturer’s recommendations.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Equipment and components not specifically specified by make and model shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. for fire protection systems installation.

B. All sprinkler components shall be installed free of any rust, corrosion or visible damage. All items not complying with this requirement shall be replaced without cost to the Owner.
1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. All work shall meet the requirements of Section 1.03.

B. Any work performed prior to the satisfactory review of the owner and reviewing architect/engineer will be solely at the contractor's risk.

C. The system will not be accepted until final testing has been successfully completed and approved by the Owner.

1.07 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall be sent to the Architect for review and approval. Contractor shall submit Fire Suppression System Shop Drawings per Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements. The submittal shall include the following:

1. One (1) electronic copy in PDF of each shop drawing. Submittal must be comprehensive of entire project, complete in all detail. Submittal shall be stamped by the general contractor as reviewed and in conformance with these performance specifications.

2. One (1) electronic submittal in PDF of hydraulic calculations. Calculations shall include peaking information.

3. One (1) set of the manufacturer's literature on all system components. Literature shall clearly identify exactly what components are being provided including finish, size, type, options, etc. Literature which is not clearly identified will be rejected.

The engineer will review this submittal for consistency with these performance specifications and return the submittal to the General Contractor.

1.08 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS: Provide record documents in accordance with requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract.

1.09 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA: Provide operating and maintenance instructions to the Owner in accordance with requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract.

1.10 WARRANTY: Repair all defective workmanship or replace all defective materials for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner. Workmanship or equipment found to be defective during that period shall be replaced without cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall include a copy of the Fire Sprinkler Shop Drawings, Hydraulic Calculations and Manufacturer's Literature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING:
A. Overhead Pipe: Per NFPA 13. All pipe shall have a Corrosion Resistance Ratio (CRR) equal to or greater than 1.00. Refer to the current UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory – Steel Sprinkler Pipe for acceptable manufacturers, sizes, and joining methods.

2.02 JOINING OF PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. All pipe shall be joined in accordance with NFPA 13, NFPA 24, and manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Fittings shall be 175 psi screwed or flanged black cast iron or approved equivalent such as mechanical or welded connections.

1. Where GROOVED FITTINGS AND COUPLINGS are used together they shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.03 HANGERS AND SLEEVES:

A. Provide primed escutcheon plates at all wall penetrations where the hole would otherwise be exposed to view.

B. All hangers to be of approved materials and spaced in accordance with NFPA 13 and the piping manufacturer's specifications.

C. The section modulus required by NFPA 13 shall be provided for all trapeze members supporting piping.

D. Protect piping against damage due to earthquake in accordance with the latest Edition of NFPA 13, which shall include the following (when required):

1. Flexible couplings, minimum clearances, lateral and longitudinal bracing, four-way bracing and retaining straps.
2. Vertical and lateral restraint shall be provided on all branch lines, including end of line, per NFPA 13. Exception: Branch lines supported by rods less than 6 in. long measured between the top of the pipe and the point of attachment to the building structure, as defined by NFPA 13, require vertical restraint only.
3. Wire used for restraint shall be located within 24 in. of a hanger. Hanger shall be of a type that resists upward movement of the branch line.
4. Sprigs 4 ft or longer shall be restrained against lateral movement.

A. Interior Valves:

1. Control valve: indicating type; 175 psi rated working pressure.
2. Gate valve: rising stem, O.S. & Y. or non-rising stem with post indicator; wall type; 175 psi rated working pressure.
3. Butterfly valve: indicating type; 175 psi rated working pressure.
4. Check valve: horizontal swing or wafer; 175 psi rated working pressure. (TYCO, Grinnell or approved equivalent)
5. Detector check valve: 175 psi rated working pressure.
6. Globe valve: bronze threaded; renewable composition disc; 175 psi rated working pressure.
2.10 **SPRINKLERS:**

A. **Types:**
   
   1. Chrome Recessed - Glass Bulb Recessed Sprinkler with polished chrome escutcheon or approved equal. (Provide in ceilings that do not have surface mounted strip light fixtures.)

B. Only sprinklers manufactured after January 1, 2017 will be accepted for use.

C. Only sprinklers manufactured utilizing a Belleville Seal will be accepted for use.

2.11 **SIGNS:**

A. Approved enameled metal signs shall be securely attached at all main drains, auxiliary drains, alarm test connections and control valves. Signs shall indicate which zone they serve.

B. Provide a permanently attached placard indicating design density, design area, number of sprinklers in remote area, and required flow and pressure at the base of riser for each hydraulic design area placed at each riser.

2.12 **TEST AND DRAIN CONNECTIONS:**

A. Provide combination alarm test/main drain valve with pressure relief equal to the AGF Manufacturing Co. Model 1011A, 2 in. size with ½ in. test orifice.

B. Auxiliary drains consisting of plugs, or globe valves and plugs where capacity of trapped pipe section exceeds 5 gallons, shall be provided to drain all points in the system that cannot be drained back to main riser.

2.13 **ALARM TEST CONNECTION:** Provide alarm test connection for the system as required.

---

**PART 3  EXECUTION**

3.01 **COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES:**

A. Coordinate closely with all other trades to expedite construction and avoid interference.

B. Special attention shall be paid to locate sprinklers as required herein.

3.02 **PATCHING:**

A. All sprinkler piping shall be thoroughly cleaned, removing all dirt, oil, etc. and made ready to receive paint in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
3.03 SYSTEM TESTS:

A. Hydrostatically test all systems in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

B. Preliminary testing procedures shall be conducted as mentioned above to assure proper operation when the final testing is performed.

C. The Contractor's Material and Test Certificate as shown in NFPA 13 must be completed by the contractor and received by the Owner before final acceptance will occur.

END OF SECTION 211313
SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.


2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.


C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves Steel pipe sleeves.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves Steel pipe sleeves.
   2. Interior Partitions:
a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves PVC pipe sleeves Insert material.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves Insert material.

END OF SECTION 220517
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS
A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

   2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
      a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

END OF SECTION 220518
SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Brass ball valves.
      2. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES
   A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
   B. ASME Compliance:
      1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
      2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
      4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
   D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
   E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
   F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
   G. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.

2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.

3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Brass or Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Brass or Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers & Model Numbers: NIBCO S-FP-600A-LF, Milwaukee UPBA480B, Apollo 77-100

2. Description:
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Brass.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.

3. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.

3. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.

END OF SECTION 220523.12
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS
A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS
A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS
A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.
3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

5. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

N. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers & model numbers: Craftmark Style B, Brimar Custom System 3, Kolbi Style WB.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
   a. Background: Safety blue.

2. Domestic Water Piping
   a. Background: Safety green.

3. Sanitary Waste Piping:
   a. Background Color: Safety purple.
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Data: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
2. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Manson Insulation Inc.
   d. Owens Corning.
   e. Thomas Insulation Corp.

2. Prefomed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
3. 850 deg F.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

B. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   c. Proto Corporation.
   d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

C. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.3 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   c. PVC (Z TAPE), Johns Manville Co.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Buckaroos, Inc.
      b. Just Manufacturing.
      c. McGuire Manufacturing.
      d. MVG Molded Products.
      e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
      f. Truebro.
      g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
3.4 INSULATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

E. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

F. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Sanitary piping

G. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. NPS 2 inch and Smaller insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

H. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. NPS 2 and Smaller insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.7 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS
A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Section 3.10 for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
B. Copper Unions:
   1. MSS SP-123.
   4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
C. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
   1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
   2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
D. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
2. Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
B. Dielectric Unions:


PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
D. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
C. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

   a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:
   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING
A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
   4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
      a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
      b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
   5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
   7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
   8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 CLEANING
A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
   e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
   3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

END OF SECTION 221116
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

2. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
3. Water-hammer arresters.
4. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.

B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.
2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
   2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   3. Body: Copper alloy.
   4. Port: Standard or full port.
   5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   7. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
   3. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
   5. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
   6. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
   7. Valve Finish: Chrome plated Rough bronze.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
   4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
   5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
   2. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
   A. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
   B. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
      1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
   C. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
   D. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 CONNECTIONS
   A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
   B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
   C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
   B. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74.
   B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturer & Model No: Charlotte CISPI 301 Hubless, Tyler CISPI 301 NoHub, Newage CISPI 301 hubless.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded & Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturer & model No: Fernco 6000 Series RC coupling, Mission FKM, Dallas Specialty MSHDNHC
   c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   d. Sleeve Materials:

      2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomer seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
      3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Excavate and trench as required and backfill with gravel.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.


L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION


B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

E. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.

END OF SECTION 221316
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Roof flashing assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
   1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
   2. Size: Same as connected branch.
   3. Type: Adjustable housing Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
   4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
   5. Outlet Connection: Spigot Threaded.
   7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads setscrews or other device.
   9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Medium Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
      a. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
   5. Closure Plug:
      a. Brass Cast iron.
      b. head.
      c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
      d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Plastic Floor Cleanouts:
   1. Size: Same as connected branch.
   2. Body: PVC.
   3. Closure Plug: PVC.
   4. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
   1. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

E. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

F. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
Renovate Paint and Blast Booths and Install Solar Array  
State Project Number:  T1921-01  
Ike Skelton Training Site  
Jefferson City, MO

B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

D. Set flashing on roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319
SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Floor drains.
   2. Trench drains.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

   2. Pattern: Floor Sanitary drain.
   4. Seepage Flange: Required.
   5. Anchor Flange: Required.
   7. Outlet: Bottom Side.
   10. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze Gray iron Nickel bronze Stainless steel.
   12. Top Shape: Round Square.
15. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
18. Trap Features: Cleanout and trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

B. Plastic Floor Drains:
2. Material: PVC.
3. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom Side.
7. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze Stainless steel.

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains: Contractor to purchase trench drains identically matching the existing trench drains and grates. Select: Polycast Corp. Model: 700 series, molded polyester with cast iron frame, provide with Class E” slotted grating. Contractor to field inspect the existing trench drain bodies and grates to confirm identically matched component ordering of trench drain bodies and grates. Follow instructions on Plumbing drawings.

2. Material: Ductile or gray iron, molded polyester with cast iron frame.
3. Flange: Seepage.
5. Outlet: Bottom Center.
8. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
   3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
   4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
      a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.

   1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

C. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13
SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 150 psig or less.

B. See Section 221519 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
2. Automatic drain valves.
3. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
4. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

5. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, full-face, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VALVES

A. Metal Ball: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping,"

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
   2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
   3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.5 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

B. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
   1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
   2. Plug End: type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

C. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
   1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
   2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.
2.6 **HOSE ASSEMBLIES**

A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Hose Clamps: Stainless-steel clamps or bands.
3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 **PIPING APPLICATIONS**

A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 **VALVE APPLICATIONS**

A. Comply with requirements in "Valve Applications" Article in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Equipment Isolation Valves: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

3.3 **PIPING INSTALLATION**

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
   1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
   2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.

I. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

J. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from pipe and fittings before assembly.
C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

D. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.

E. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping,"

B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.

C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.

D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

B. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

D. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

E. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

G. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
H. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

END OF SECTION 221513
SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water closets.
   2. Flushometer valves.
   3. Toilet seats.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, top spud, accessible.

   1. Manufacturers & model numbers: American Standard 2257.103, Kohler K-96057, Toto CT705UN.
   2. Bowl:
      b. Material: Vitreous china.
      c. Type: Siphon jet.
      d. Style: Flushometer valve.
      e. Height: Standard.
      f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
      g. Water Consumption: 1.6 gal. per flush.
      h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   3. Flushometer Valve.
   4. Toilet Seat.
5. Support:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
   b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturer & model no: Sloan 111, American Standard 6047565.002, Kohler, K-13516-CP.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
9. Consumption: 1.6 gal. per flush.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats

1. Manufacturer, Model No: Church 255SSC, Centoco 550STSCC-001, Kohler K-4670-CA-0.
4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:
1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNEXIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13
SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Lavatories.
   2. Faucets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.
   2. Fixture:
      b. Type: For wall hanging.
      c. Nominal Size: Oval: Refer to Equipment Schedule on Plumbing Drawings.
      d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Refer to Equipment Schedule on Plumbing Drawings.
      e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
      g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
   3. Faucet: Refer to Equipment Schedule on Plumbing Drawings.
2.2 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:
   1. NPS 1/2.
   2. ASME A112.18.6, braided, flexible hose riser.

2.3 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:
   2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

D. Seal joints between lavatories and counters and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements of the 2018 International Plumbing Code.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13
SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Individual showers.
   2. Shower faucets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for shower materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Shower Faucets:
   1. Description: Single-handle, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head.
   2. Faucet:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      d. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm unless otherwise indicated.
      e. Mounting: Concealed.
      f. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
      g. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
      h. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
4. Shower Head:
   b. Type: Ball joint and head integral with mounting flange.
   c. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   d. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
   e. Integral Volume Control: Required.
   f. Shower-Arm, Flow-Control Fitting: Not required.
   g. Temperature Indicator: Integral with faucet.

2.2 GROUT


B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each shower faucet.
   1. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

B. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

C. Set shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224223
SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes general requirements for polyphase, general-purpose motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS
A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

END OF SECTION 230513
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Balancing Air Systems:
         a. Constant-volume air systems.
      2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
         a. Motors.
         b. Heat-transfer coils.
      3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
      4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   B. BAS: Building automation systems.
   D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
   F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
   G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. TAB Contractor to review site prior to bid to locate project specific equipment, values, and to observe the existing general conditions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
B. Certified TAB reports.
C. Sample report forms.
D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

H. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

   1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
   3. Instrumentation to be used.
   4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

   1. Airside:
      
      a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
      b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
      c. Clean filters are installed.
      d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
      e. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
      f. Windows and doors are installed.
      g. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation".

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
   b. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
c. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Adjust fan speed higher or lower as necessary for matching design performance. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
   1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
   2. Water flow rate.
   3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
   4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
   6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
   1. Nameplate data.
   2. Airflow.
   3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
   4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
   5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
   6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
   1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   2. Airflow.
   3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
   1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   3. Airflow.

3.8 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
C. Report deficiencies observed.
3.9 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
   1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
   2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
   4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
   5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
   6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
   7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
   8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
   9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
   3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
   a. Indicated versus final performance.
   b. Notable characteristics of systems.
   c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
   a. Conditions of filters.
   b. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
   c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
   d. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit number.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
   d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Duct size in inches.
   f. Duct area in sq. ft..
   g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
   h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
   i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
   j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
   k. Barometric pressure in psig.
I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
   
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
   
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. Equipment adjustments shall be accomplished by TAB personal as needed to correct measured conditions than are beyond tolerance
B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593
SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, exposed supply air.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket.
   1. Manufacturers and model no: Owens Corning type 100 duct wrap FRK, Johns Manville 670378 duct wrap FSK, Manson Insulation Alley Wrap B FSK

2.2 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Manufacturer, Model No: Echo Tape FS-K7751, Nashua FSK, Thermafiber AL Foil & FSK
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

J. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
K. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
   2. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
   3. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation for 10 ft length from inside wall penetration shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713
SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
   2. Piping specialties.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
2. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.

3. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.

4. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.

5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

3. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
4. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
5. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
   2. Plug: Bronze.
   4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
   5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
   6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
   1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
   2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
   3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

   1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
E. **Flared Joints:** Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameter, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

B. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameter, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

D. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. **Sediment Traps:** Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
   2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

B. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
   2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
   2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

END OF SECTION 231123
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and
balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint
construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC
Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design
criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads
and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct
Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in
ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
B. Shop Drawings:

1. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
2. Elevation of top of ducts.
3. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
4. Fittings.
5. Reinforcement and spacing.
6. Seam and joint construction.
7. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
8. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
9. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Spiral Duct: Spiral seams, per requirements in SMACNA’s “HVAC Duct Construction Standards.”

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services’ "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
   1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
   2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
   3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
   3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
C. Restrained Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
   3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
   4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:


2. Test the following systems:

   a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

   b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

   c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.

5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

   a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C negative pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-
1. "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, Welded.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

2. Flange connectors.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

   a. Special fittings.
   c. Control-damper installations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.
1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION


B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturer Model Number: Ruskin MDRS Z5, Hailor 1890, United Enertech ED
   2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   4. Frames:
      a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel, 0.05-inch thick stainless steel.
      b. Mitered and welded corners.
      c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   5. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
7. **Bearings:**
   a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve, Stainless-steel sleeve.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. **Tie Bars and Brackets:** Galvanized steel.

B. **Damper Hardware:**
   2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
   3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 **FLANGE CONNECTORS**

A. **Description:** Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. **Material:** Galvanized steel.

C. **Gage and Shape:** Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 **TURNING VANES**

A. **Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts:** Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

B. **General Requirements:** Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

C. **Vane Construction:** Single wall.

2.6 **FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

A. **Materials:** Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. **Coatings and Adhesives:** Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. **Metal-Edged Connectors:** Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. **Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric:** Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
233300 - 4

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.7 **DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE**

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

3.2 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

**END OF SECTION 233300**
SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.
   1. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required
      clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field
      connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and
   adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and
   weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

B. Field quality-control reports.
1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:
   1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
   2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Equipment schedule on Mechanical drawings.

2.2 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description:
   1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct drive centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, motor, and support structure.
   2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
   3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

B. Housings:
   1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
   2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
   3. Spun inlet cone with flange.

C. Backward-Inclined Wheels:
   1. Single-width-single-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
   2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate.

D. Accessories:
   2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install centrifugal fans on manufacturer’s supplied wall flange, seal wall connections weathertight.

E. Unit Support: Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural wall support with anchor bolts.

F. Install fans with clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Contractor to make final duct connections.

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.
3.3  FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth motor bearing operation.
5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
8. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4  DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate to Owner's maintenance personnel how to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416
SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Louver face diffusers.
   2. Drum louvers.
   3. Modular core supply grilles.
   4. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS AND GRILLES
A. Adjustable Bar Register: Refer to Equipment Schedule on Mechanical Drawings.
B. Manufacturer Model Number: Titus Z7Z FS, Price 540/640, Krueger 5885
C. Fixed Face Grille: Refer to Equipment Schedule on Mechanical Drawings.
   1. Manufacturer Model Number: Nailor 51EC-OA, TITUS 50F/50FF, Krueger EGC15
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
   6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw, Concealed, Lay in.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713
SECTION 237423.13 - PACKAGED, DIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes direct-fired heating and ventilating units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of outdoor, direct-fired heating and ventilating unit.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of outdoor, direct-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of direct-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, and direct-fired gas burner to be installed exterior to the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
3. Factory Finish for Galvanized-Steel Casings: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
4. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge for roof-mounting installation.

C. Cabinet: Galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs. Duct flanges at inlet and outlet. Pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

D. Outer Casing: 0.0598-inch thick steel with heat-resistant, baked-enamel over-corrosion-resistant-treated surface in color to match fan section.

E. Discharge Section: Galvanized-steel assembly with two-position, motorized, parallel-blade dampers with nylon bushings.

2. Leakage: Standard leakage.

F. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
2. Location and Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of section panels downstream from, and including, the heating-coil section.
2.3 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.
B. Materials: Match cabinet.
C. Filter: Aluminum, 2 inches cleanable.
D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
   a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
   b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
   c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
   d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Curb Height: 14 inches. Sloped roof surface.

2.5 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, Direct Drive, or Belt Drive, rated according to AMCA 210; statically and dynamically balanced, aluminum; mounted on solid-steel shaft with heavy-duty, self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings. Bearing rating: L10 of 120,000 hours (motor).
B. Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly.
C. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with elastomeric isolators.
D. Fan-Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.

2.6 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames, with a MERV 6 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor-Air Damper: Galvanized-steel, opposed-blade dampers with vinyl blade seals and stainless-steel jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 10 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 2-inch wg.

B. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence.

2.8 DIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER


1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
   a. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
   b. Fuel: Natural gas.
   c. Minimum Combustion Efficiency: 95 percent.
   d. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.

B. Safety Controls:

1. Vent Flow Verification:  
2. Control Transformer: 24-V ac.
3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
5. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
8. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
9. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.

2.9 CONTROLS

A. Control Devices:

2. Timers: Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
3. Ionization-Type Smoke Detectors: 24-V dc, nominal; self-restoring; plug-in arrangement; integral visual-indicating light; sensitivity that can be tested and adjusted in place after installation; integral addressable module; remote controllability; responsive to both visible and invisible products of combustion; self-compensating for changes in environmental conditions.

B. Fan Control: Interlock fan to start with exhaust fan(s) to which this heating and ventilating unit is associated for makeup air.

C. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.

D. Temperature Control: Operates gas valve to maintain supply-air temperature.

1. Operates gas valve to maintain discharge-air temperature with factory-mounted sensor in blower outlet.
2. Timer shall select remote setback thermostat to maintain space temperature at .
3. Burner Control: Two or four steps of control using one or two burner sections in series.

2.10 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.11 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS – Refer to Equipment Schedule on Mechanical Drawings

A. Fan:

1. Discharge Configuration: Vertical.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install heating and ventilating unit level on structural curbs.

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with direct-fired heating and ventilating units.

D. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts," AHRI Guideline B. Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.

B. Duct Connections: Connect supply ducts to direct-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 237423.13
SECTION 237433 - DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section includes factory-packaged units capable of supplying up to 100 percent outdoor
air and providing cooling and heating.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Startup service reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY
A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in
materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Five years from date of Substantial
Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: 10 years from date of Substantial
Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1,
Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System
Start-up."

B. Wind-Restraint Performance:
1. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft multiplied by the maximum area of unit projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction and 45 degrees either side of normal.

C. Cabinet Thermal Performance:

1. Maximum Overall U-Value: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Maximum Overall U-Value: 0.10 Btu/h x sq. ft. x deg F.
3. Include effects of metal-to-metal contact and thermal bridges in the calculations.

D. Cabinet Surface Condensation:

1. Cabinet shall have additional insulation and vapor seals if required to prevent condensation on the interior and exterior of the cabinet.
2. Portions of cabinet located downstream from the cooling coil shall have a thermal break at each thermal bridge between the exterior and interior casing to prevent condensation from occurring on the interior and exterior surfaces. The thermal break shall not compromise the structural integrity of the cabinet.

E. Maximum Cabinet Leakage: 1 percent of the total supply-air flow at a pressure rating equal to the fan shut-off pressure.

F. Cabinet Deflection Performance:

1. Walls and roof deflection shall be within 1/240 of the span at the design working pressure equal to the fan shut-off pressure. Deflection limits shall be measured at any point on the surface.
2. Floor deflections shall be within 1/240 of the span considering the worst-case condition caused by the following:
   a. Service personnel.
   b. Internal components.
   c. Design working pressure defined for the walls and roof.

G. Electrical components, devices, and accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to equipment schedule on mechanical drawings.

2.2 CABINET

A. Construction: Single wall.

B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with paint finish.

D. Base Rails: Galvanized-steel rails for mounting on roof curb or pad as indicated.

   1. Service Doors: Hinged access doors with gaskets. Material and construction of doors shall match material and construction of cabinet in which doors are installed.

F. Roof: Standing seam or membrane; sloped to drain water.

G. Floor: Reinforced, metal surface; reinforced to limit deflection when walked on by service personnel. Insulation shall be below metal walking surface.

H. Cabinet Insulation:
   1. Type: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II
      Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
   3. Mechanical Fasteners: Suitable for adhesive, mechanical, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Condensate Drain Pans:
   1. Size: Large enough to collect condensate from cooling coils including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends.
      a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
      b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
   3. Drain Connection:
      a. Located on of pan, at lowest point of pan.
      b. Terminated with threaded nipple.
   4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

J. Surfaces in Contact with Airstream: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1 for resistance to mold and erosion.

K. Roof Curb: Full-perimeter curb of sheet metal, minimum 16 inches high, with wood nailer, neoprene sealing strip, and welded Z-bar flashing.
2.3 **SUPPLY FAN**

A. Plenum Fan Type: Single width, non-overloading, with backward-inclined or airfoil blades.
   1. Fan Wheel Material: Aluminum; attached directly to motor shaft.
   5. Fan Balance: Precision balance fan below 0.08 inch/s at design speed with filter in.

B. Motors:
   1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   2. Enclosure: Open dripproof.
   4. NEMA Design: B.
   5. Service Factor: 1.15.

C. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted to fan casing with elastomeric isolators.

2.4 **COOLING COILS**

A. Capacity Ratings: Comply with ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410 and coil bearing the ARI label.

B. Coil Casing Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Tube Material: Copper.

D. Tube Header Material: Copper.

E. Fin Material: Copper.

F. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.

G. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air underwater.

H. Refrigerant Coil Capacity Reduction: Circuit coils for control.

I. Refrigerant Coil Suction and Distributor Header Materials: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints.

J. Coating: Corrosion-resistant coating after assembly.
2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM


B. Refrigerant Charge: Factory charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.

C. Compressors: Scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

D. Refrigerant: R-134a.
   1. Classified as Safety Group A1 according to ASHRAE 34.
   2. Provide unit with operating charge of refrigerant.

E. Refrigeration System Specialties:
   1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
   2. Refrigerant dryer.
   3. High-pressure switch.
   4. Low-pressure switch.
   5. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
   6. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.

F. Capacity Control:
   1. Modulating first stage compressor control for capacity control with continuous dehumidification on a single compressor. Hot gas reheat.

G. Refrigerant condenser reheat condenser coils:
   1. Capacity Ratings: Complying with ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410 and coil bearing the ARI label.
   2. Tube Material: Copper.
   3. Fin Material: Aluminum.
   5. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air underwater.

H. Condenser Fan Assembly:
   1. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
   2. Fan Motors:
      a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
b. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed non-ventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure.
d. Motor Bearings: Permanently lubricated bearings.
e. Built-in overcurrent and thermal-overload protection.
f. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
g. NEMA Design: B.
h. Service Factor: 1.15.

3. Fan Safety Guards: Steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

I. Safety Controls:
   1. Compressor motor and condenser coil fan motor low ambient lockout.
   2. Overcurrent protection for compressor motor.

2.6 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE HEATING

A. Furnace Assembly:
   1. Factory assembled, piped, and wired.
   3. AGA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of AGA.

B. Burners:
   3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
   4. Modulated capacity.


D. Venting: Power vent with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

E. Safety Controls:
   1. Gas Control Valve: .

2.7 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.
2.8 FILTERS

A. Cleanable Filters: 2-inch-thick, cleanable metal mesh.

B. Disposable Panel Filters:
   1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
   2. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.

C. Mounting Frames:
   1. Panel filters arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or from access plenum.
   2. Extended surface filters arranged for flat orientation, removable from access plenum.
   3. Galvanized or stainless steel with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. General Electrical Power Connection Requirements: Factory-installed and wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other necessary electrical devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to unit.

B. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X, mounted in unit with hinged access door in unit cabinet having a lock and key or padlock and key.

C. Wiring: Numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.

D. Wiring Location: Install factory wiring outside an enclosure in a raceway.

E. Power Interface: Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.

F. Factory Wiring: Branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
   1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.

G. Factory-Mounted, Overcurrent-Protection Service: For each motor.

H. Transformer: Factory mounted with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
I. Controls: Factory wire unit-mounted controls where indicated.

J. Receptacle: Factory wire unit-mounted, ground fault interrupt (GFI) duplex receptacle.

K. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Control Wiring: Factory wire connection for controls' power supply.

B. Control Devices: Sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, detectors, operators, and actuators shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.

C. Unit-Mounted Status Panel:

1. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
2. Damper Position: Indicate position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
3. Status Lights:
   a. Filter dirty.
   b. Fan operating.
   c. Cooling operating.
   d. Heating operating.
   e. Smoke alarm.
   f. General alarm.

4. Digital Numeric Display:
   a. Outdoor airflow.
   b. Supply airflow.
   c. Outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
   d. Outdoor dew point temperature.
   e. Space temperature.
   f. Supply temperature.
   g. Space relative humidity.

D. Control Dampers:

1. Damper Location: Factory installed inside unit for ease of blade axle and bushing service. Arrange dampers located in a mixing box to achieve convergent airflow to minimize stratification.
2. Damper Leakage: Comply with requirements in AMCA 500-D. Leakage shall not exceed 6.5 cfm per sq. ft. at a static-pressure differential of 4.0 inches water column when a torque of 5 in./lb per sq. ft. is applied to the damper jackshaft.
3. Damper Rating: Rated for close-off pressure equal to the fan shutoff pressure.
4. Damper Label: Bear the AMCA seal for both air leakage and performance.
5. Blade Configuration: Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control and equipment isolation service and use modulating control when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use an opposed-blade configuration.


7. Blade Type: Single-thickness metal reinforced with multiple V-grooves or hollow-shaped airfoil.


E. Damper Operators:

1. Factory-installed electric operator for each damper assembly with one operator for each damper assembly mounted to the damper frame.

2. Operator capable of shutoff against fan pressure and able to operate the damper with sufficient reserve power to achieve smooth modulating action and proper speed of response at the velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.

3. Maximum Operating Time: Open or close damper 90 degrees in 60 seconds.

4. Adjustable Stops: For both maximum and minimum positions.

5. Position Indicator and Graduated Scale: Factory installed on each actuator with words "OPEN" and "CLOSED," or similar identification, at travel limits.

6. Spring-return operator to fail-safe; either closed or open as required by application.

7. Operator Type: Direct coupled, designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.


F. Refrigeration System Controls:

1. Unit-mounted enthalpy controller shall lock out refrigerant system when outdoor-air enthalpy is less than [28 Btu/lb] of dry air or outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F.

2. Relative-humidity sensor energizes dehumidifier operation when relative humidity is more than 60 percent.

G. Furnace Controls:

1. Remote sensor for field installation in supply-air duct with sensor adjustment located in control panel to modulate gas furnace burner to maintain space temperature.

2. Wall-mounted, space-temperature sensor with temperature adjustment to modulate gas furnace burner to maintain space temperature.
3. Electromechanical or Electronic Burner Control: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate; 10 to 100 percent with dual-furnace units.

H. Damper Controls: Space pressure sensor modulates outdoor- and return-air dampers to maintain a positive pressure in space at a minimum of 0.05 inch wg with respect to outdoor reference.

I. Integral Smoke Alarm: Smoke detector installed in supply air.

J. DDC Temperature Control: DDC control module having BACnet linkage between unit DDC temperature-control system AND existing Building Management Control System (BMCS). Links shall include the following:

1. Start/stop interface relay within unit DDC system, and relay to notify BMCS of temperature-control system alarm condition.

2. Hardware interface or additional sensors for BMCS notification of the following system status, alarm, and monitoring:
   a. Room temperature.
   b. Discharge-air temperature.
   c. Refrigeration system operating.
   d. Furnace operating.
   e. Constant and variable motor loads.
   f. Variable-frequency-controller operation.
   g. Cooling load.
   h. Economizer cycles.
   i. Air-distribution static pressure and ventilation-air volumes.

K. Interface with existing BMCS System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BMCS system to monitor, control, and display HVAC unit status and alarms.

1. Hardwired Points:
   a. Monitoring: On-off status,
   b. Monitor, control & display status of items J.2.a. through i, (above).

2. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface between the HVAC unit controllers and the existing BMCS shall enable the existing BMCS operator to remotely control and monitor the unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at unit control panel shall be displayed and subject to human interface control through the existing BMCS.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex Receptacle: Factory mounted in unit supply-fan section, with 20 amp 120 V GFI duplex receptacle and weatherproof cover.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading units and moving to final locations.

B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure according to "The NRCA Roofing Manual."

   1. Install and secure units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.
   2. Coordinate size, installation, and structural capacity of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
   3. Coordinate size, location, and installation of unit manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof Installer.

C. Restrained Curb Support: Install restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails on roof structure according to "The NRCA Roofing Manual."

D. Install wall- and duct-mounted sensors furnished by manufacturer for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.


F. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

G. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

H. Install drain pipes from unit drain pans to splash block on roof.

   1. Drain Piping: Drawn-temper copper water tubing complying with ASTM B 88, Type L, with soldered joints.
   2. Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785, with solvent-welded fittings.
   3. Pipe Size: Same size as condensate drain pan connection.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to units, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Gas Piping Connections:

   1. Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
2. Connect gas piping to furnace, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
3. Install AGA-approved flexible connectors.

C. Duct Connections:
1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
2. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements for power wiring, switches, and motor controls in electrical Sections.
1. Install electrical devices furnished by unit manufacturer but not factory mounted.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Inspect units for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
   a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
   b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
   c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
   e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
4. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
   a. High-limit heat exchanger.
   b. Alarms.
5. Inspect units for visible damage to refrigerant compressor, condenser and evaporator coils, and fans.
6. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits and measure and record the following:
   a. Cooling coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
   b. Cooling coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
   c. Condenser coil entering-air dry-bulb temperature.
   d. Condenser coil leaving-air dry-bulb temperature.
7. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
b. Short-circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.

8. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
9. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
10. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
11. Verify that filters are installed.
12. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
13. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
15. Purge gas line.
16. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
17. Verify bearing lubrication.
18. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
19. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
20. Start unit.
21. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
22. Operate unit for run-in period.
23. Calibrate controls.
25. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
26. Verify operational sequence of controls.
27. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
   a. Supply-air volume.
   b. Return-air flow.
   c. Outdoor-air flow.

B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.

C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate and repeat startup procedures as specified above.

D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 237433
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2, THHN/THWN-2 and Type XHHW-2.

C. Multi-conductor Cable: Not permitted for this facility.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 \"Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems\" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Wiring at Outlets and Switches: Install conductor at each, with at least 6 inches of slack.

C. Make splices, terminations and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation rating.
3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

B. Provide silicone sealants or foam and grout, non-sticking suitable for application.

C. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.


END OF SECTION 260519
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS
A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V.
B. Bare Copper Conductors:
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Retain "Grounding Bus" Paragraph below if size of grounding bus and mounting details are not indicated on Drawings. The dimension in the option is recommended by BICSI for telecommunications bus bar.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

B. Contractor shall examine existing system and modify as needed to meet current NEC requirements for system bonding and ground electrode per new service switch.

3.3 Equipment Grounding

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 260526
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   4. Handholes and boxes for exterior.
B. Use existing conduit and raceway system when practical. Match existing material and provide compatible fittings to assure continuity of raceway system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS
A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit IMC.
   1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
   2. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: Steel or die cast.
      b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
   3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
   4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

D. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

   1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
C. **Wireway Covers:** Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

D. **Finish:** Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

### 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. **General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:** Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. **Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes:** Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. **Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes:** Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. **Luminaire Outlet Boxes:** Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

E. **Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes:** NEMA OS 1.

F. **Device Box Dimensions:** 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

G. **Gangable boxes are allowed.**

H. **Hinged-Cover Enclosures:** Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

   1. **Metal Enclosures:** Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. **Outdoors:** Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

   1. **Underground Conduit:** RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.

B. **Indoors:** Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

   1. **Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage:** EMT.
   2. **Exposed, Subject to Physical Damage:** IMC or rigid below 8’ in mechanical work bays.

C. **Minimum Raceway Size:** 3/4-inch trade size.

D. **Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.**
3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

F. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

G. Surface Raceways:

H. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

I. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 260533
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Identification for raceways.
   2. Identification for conductors.
   3. Warning labels and signs.
   4. Equipment identification labels.
   5. Arc-flash warning labels.

B. Maintain existing identification system where modification of existing wiring, boxes, equipment is required.
   1. Maintain color coding of wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.


D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
2. Arc-Flash warning per NEC.

2.3 LABELS
A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

2.4 CABLE TIES
A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS
A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
C. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type.

G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting.
   2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an white background.
   3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
   4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment.


I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
   1. Labeling Instructions:
      a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
      b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
      c. Fasten with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
   2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
      a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
      b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
      c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
      d. Service entrance switches and generator tap panel.
      e. Enclosed switches.
      f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
      g. Enclosed controllers.
      h. Push-button stations.
      i. Power-transfer equipment.
      j. Contactors.
      k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553
SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Photoelectric switches.
   2. Indoor occupancy sensors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy/vacancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when enabled by toggle switches for occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 5 to 30 minutes.
   3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
   4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   5. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for surface mounting on ceiling mounted octagon box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

1.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Description: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state, extreme-temperature occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended application in damp locations.
2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind cover.

6. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 10 fc (21.5 to 108 lux); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

B. Detector Technology: PIR. Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1500 sq. ft. (139 sq. m) when mounted on a 10 foot high ceiling.

1.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multi-conductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multi-conductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Interconnection of sensors per pod area shall control all lights together in each pod enabled by toggle switch at entry roll-up door.

2.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

2.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3. Set and adjust time delay for 10 minutes.
2.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration and acceptance test with owner’s representative and adjust all settings as directed.

END OF SECTION 260923
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.

2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1.1, distribution type.
B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
   1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
C. Mains: Fused switch.
D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches
2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Fused Switch: NEMA PB 1.1; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
   1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Provide one (1) set of three (3) spare fuses in existing fuse cabinet.
   2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:
      a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
      b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

   1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces.
Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs.

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate as shown on Drawings.

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate as shown on Drawings.

E. Install warning signs complying as shown on Drawings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:
1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

2. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment:
      1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262416
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates. Scope of work includes replacement of explosive-proof devices in declassified areas as defined on plans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
   A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES
   A. General Description:
      1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
      2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
      3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Single Pole and three-way as indicted.
   2. Pilot light single pole, pilot on-light on.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Device colors and plates shall be gray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
   1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
   1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
   2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up.

END OF SECTION 262726
SECTION 263100 - PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. PV modules (laminates in mounting frames).
   2. Inverters.
   3. Mounting structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CEC: California Energy Commission.
B. ETFE: Ethylene tetrafluoroethylene.
C. FEP: Fluorinated ethylene propylene.
D. IP Code: Required ingress protection to comply with IEC 60529.
E. MPPT: Maximum power point tracking.
F. PTC: USA standard conditions for PV.
G. PV: Photovoltaic.
H. STC: Standard Test Conditions defined in IEC 61215.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for PV panels.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: For PV modules.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Complete submittal by the contractor to Ameren for approval.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.
B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special materials and workmanship warranty and minimum power output warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For PV modules to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Materials and Workmanship Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Manufacturer's materials and workmanship warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Faulty operation of PV modules.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

3. Modules shall have a minimum of 10 year warranty for product defect.

4. Modules shall have performance warrantee as shown on drawings
   a. Contractor shall perform on-site test if performance falls below 10% of expected energy production.

5. Inverter shall have a 10 year comprehensive warranty to cover transport, labor, installation, and material costs if a product fails.

B. Manufacturer's Special Minimum Power Output Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail to exhibit the minimum power output within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to modules only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.
1. Manufacturer's minimum power output warranties include, but are not limited to, the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:
   a. Specified minimum power output to 80 percent or more, for a period of 25 years.

C. Installation and Maintenance Warranty: Contractor shall guarantee all work associated with this project for 1 year starting at substantial completion and provide all necessary maintenance to ensure system is operating properly and per the project specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Solar Panel (Module)
   1. Hyundai - Basis of Design
   2. Suntech
   3. Peimar
   4. Sunworld
   5. Or approved equal

B. Inverter
   1. PVI – Basis of Design
   2. SMA
   3. Solaredge
   4. Or approved equal

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NRTL (Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory) Listing: Entire assembly shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for electrical and fire safety, Class A, according to UL 1703.

B. FM approved for NFPA 70, Class 1, Division 2, Group C and Group D hazardous locations.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Grid-Tied PV System:
   1. Connected via a c/t cabinet to the electrical utility.
   2. An array of modules to generate a total nominal 200 kW.
   3. System Components:
      b. PV modules.
      c. Array frame.
      d. Inverter.
e. Overcurrent protection/AC combiner instrument panel.
f. Mounting structure.
g. Utility meter.

2.4 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Cell Materials: Monocrystalline
   1. HiA-S.
   2. Gallium arsenide (GaAs).

B. Module Construction:
   1. Nominal Size: 39 inches wide by 79 inches long.
   2. Weight: 49.8 lb

C. Insulating Substrate Film: Rigid

D. Conducting Substrate Film: Rigid

E. Encapsulant: Ethyl vinyl acetate.

F. Front Panel: Fully tempered glass.

G. Front Panel: 0.125-inch thick glass.

H. Front Panel: Low iron glass.

I. Front Panel: Antireflective coating glass.

J. Front Panel: Laminating film.

K. Front Panel: Laminating material.

L. Backing Material: Tempered glass.

M. Backing Material: 0.125-inch thick glass

N. Backing Material: Waterproof film.

O. Bypass Diode Protection: Internal.

P. Junction Box:
   1. Size: 1.56 by 3.96 by 0.52 inch
   2. Fully potted, vandal resistant.
   3. Flammability Test: UL 1703.

Q. Output Cabling:
2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Minimum Electrical Characteristics:

1. Rated Open Circuit Voltage (V_{oc}): 45.1 V
2. Maximum System Voltage: 1000 V
3. Rated Short-Circuit Current (I_{sc}): 8.51 A
4. Rated Operation Current (I_{mp}): 8.04 A
5. Maximum Power at STC (P_{max}): 270 W minimum
6. Module DC circuit shall be protected by a listed PV arc-fault circuit interrupter or equivalent.
7. Module DC power shall be provided with disconnecting means to isolate module from DC circuit.
8. Modules shall be labeled to coordinate with inverter supplied by module.
9. Module DC conductors from module to inverters inside the building shall be in EMT conduit marked with “WARNING: PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER SOURCE” label.
10. Module nameplate shall provide identification as listed in the NEC section 690.
11. Exposed non-current carrying metal parts of the PV system shall be grounded per the NEC regardless of voltage.
12. Rapid shutdown function shall be provided for the PV system per the NEC section 690.

B. Additional Electrical Characteristics:

1. Series Fuse Rating: 20A

C. Normal Operating Temperature Characteristics (NOTC):

1. Temperature at Nominal Operating Cell Temperature: -40 C – +85 C
2. Temperature Coefficient (NOTC P_{max}): -0.45 C
3. Temperature Coefficient (NOTC V_{oc}): -0.33 C
4. Temperature Coefficient (NOTC I_{sc}): 0.06% C

2.6 MODULE FRAMING

A. PV laminates mounted in anodized extruded-aluminum frames.

1. Entire assembly UL listed for electrical and fire safety, Class A, according to UL 1703, complying with IEC 61215.
2. Frame strength exceeding requirements of certifying agencies in subparagraph above.
2.7 ARRAY CONSTRUCTION

A. Framing:
   1. Material: Anodized aluminum
   2. Maximum System Weight: Less than 4 lb/sq. ft.
   3. Raceway Cover Plates: Plastic

B. Reference drawings for mounting to ground.

2.8 INVERTER

A. Control Type: Maximum power point tracker control (MPPT)

B. Inverter Electrical Characteristics:
   1. Maximum Recommended PV Input Power: 75 kW
   2. PV Start Voltage: 330 V
   3. MPPT Voltage Range: 200-950 V
   5. Number of String Inputs: 15
   6. Number of Independent MPPT Circuits: 5
   7. Nominal Output Voltage: 480 VAC/3 Phase/Wye
   8. Maximum Output Current: 66.2 A
   9. Peak Efficiency: 99%.
   10. CEC Weighted Efficiency: 98.5%.
   11. DC/AC Terminal Range (AWG): AWG 14 to AWG 6.
   12. NEMA 4S Enclosure Rating.
   13. Inverters shall be labeled. Corresponding labels shall be provided at AC disconnect, module, module string, etc. for coordination of equipment connections.
   14. Inverter shall be provided with DC ground-fault detection listed for PV systems.

C. Operating Conditions:
1. Design Ambient Temperatures: 0 to 100 deg. F.
2. Storage Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 140 deg F.
3. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.

D. Enclosure:

1. NEMA Type 4X.
2. Cooling Methods:
   a. Fan convection cooling.
3. Protective Functions:
   a. AC over/under voltage.
   b. AC over/under frequency.
   c. Ground over current.
   d. Overtemperature.
   e. AC and dc overcurrent.
   f. DC over voltage.
4. Standard liquid crystal display, four lines, 20 characters, with user display and on/off toggle switch.
5. Weight: 80 lb.

E. Disconnects:

1. Low-voltage disconnect.
2. Low-voltage reconnect.
3. High-temperature disconnect.
4. High-temperature reconnect.

F. Regulatory Approvals:

1. IEEE 1547.1.
2. IEEE 1547.3.
3. UL 1741.

G. Characteristics:

1. Inverter Dimensions: 21 x 29 x 9 inches
2. Inverter Weight: 95.7 lbs Max.

2.9 MOUNTING STRUCTURES

A. Ground Mount: Galvanized Steel
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not begin installation until mounting surfaces have been properly prepared.

C. If preparation of mounting surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Examine modules and array frame before installation. Reject modules and arrays that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

E. Examine roofs, supports, and supporting structures for suitable conditions where PV system will be installed.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. PV module will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 263100
SECTION 263100.01 - PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTOR ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Photovoltaic Collector Attachment for ground mounting.
   2. Non-penetrating attachment system.
   3. Exposed fastened/Face fastened attachment system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements apply to this section.

B. Section 263100 – Photovoltaic Collectors

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA) - Aluminum Standards and Data, 2003 Edition.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A484/A484M-16 – Standard Specifications for General Requirements for Stainless Steel Bars, Billets, and Forgings.

C. Underwriters Laboratory (U.L.)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittal:
   1. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing locations of photovoltaic attachment devices on roof and attachment details and spacing.
   2. Product Data:
      a. Product description.
      b. Construction details.
      c. Material descriptions.
      d. Individual component dimensions.
      e. Finishes.

263100.01-1
f. Test report.
g. Installation instructions.

3. Samples:
a. Clamp or Bracket samples.
b. All associated attachment hardware.

B. Informational Submittals:
1. Test results: Results of product tensile load testing of attachment clamp, issued by a recognized independent testing laboratory, showing ultimate load-to-failure value of attachment specific to the manufacturer of the roofing, profile of the roof panel, and material of the roofing.

C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Certification: Installer's certification that utility attachment system was installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer to be certified in Photovoltaic Collector installation and specialized in installation of Ground Mounted Attachment Products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience.

B. Mockup:
1. Size: Minimum 8 feet long.
2. Show: Photovoltaic attachment clamps, attachment hardware, and accessories.
3. Locate where directed.
4. Approved mockup may remain as part of the Work.

D. Field Testing: Installer to complete required field testing of Photovoltaic Attachment devices as required by building codes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components to jobsite properly packaged to provide protection during transport, delivery and handling.

B. Store products in manufacturer’s original labeled and unopened packaging in a clean and dry location, protected from potential damage, until ready for application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOVOLTAIC ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS FOR GROUND MOUNTING

A. Basis of Design: Helical Ground Mount manufactured by IronRidge, Zilla, PierTech, or equal.

B. Components:
1. Clamps:

2. Universal Mounting stud and disk:
   a. Manufactured from 300 series stainless steel conforming to ASTM A484/A484M-16 for
      mounting disk and stainless steel conforming to ASTM A555/A555M-16 for mounting
      stud.
         1) S-5! Universal Mounting Disk and Universal PV Stud
         2) Mudgle Fasteners, Inc.
         3) Zilla

3. Universal PV Grab:
   a. Manufactured from 6000 series aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 and
      AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

4. Universal Edge Grab:
   a. Manufactured from 6000 series aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 and
      AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   Prior to beginning installation, verify that:
   1. Panel seaming or fastening is complete.
   2. Roof panel attachment is sufficient to withstand loads applied by the photovoltaic attachment
      system, photovoltaic system and associated components.
   3. Installation will not impede roof drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION
   A. Clean areas to receive attachments; remove loose and foreign matter that could interfere with
      installation or performance.

3.3 INSTALLATION
   A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings

END OF SECTION 263100.01
SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.
3. Contractor shall verify voltage required prior to purchase.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

   a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
   b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. As specified in drawings or approved equal

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. CRI minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.

D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

E. Internal driver.
F. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac or multivolt.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic clear, UV-stabilized acrylic
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Supports:
   1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
   2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and re-lamping.
   3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
   4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

END OF SECTION 265119
SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
5. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where directed by Owner.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Missouri One Call for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner’s written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
   1. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
   2. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
   1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
   1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
   2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
   3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
   4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property if Owner or Facility waives right of first refusal.

END OF SECTION 311000
SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for walks, building foundations, and turf.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Section 329200 "Lawns and Grasses" for finish grading in grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for grass areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and pavement.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Designer of Record. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Designer of Record. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Designer of Record, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
   c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
   d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
   e. Field quality control.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

   1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
   2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.

C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify "One Call" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified in the plans are implemented.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869/C 869M.
5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:

1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 30 to 36 lb/cu. ft. at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
2. Compressive Strength: 80 psi when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 80-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

   a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
   b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
   c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
   d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
   e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
   f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Designer of Record. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.

1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

   a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

   a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
   b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
   c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
   d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
   e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
   f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

   1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
   2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
   3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

   1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. If unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Designer of Record, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Designer of Record, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi may be used when approved by Designer of Record.
1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Designer of Record.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations.

3.10 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

   a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Moisture is satisfactory as long as it's +/-2% of OMC

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.15 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor shall engage an independent qualified special inspector acceptable to the State of Missouri to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements and in accordance with the Geotechnical Report from Jacobi Geotechnical Engineering, Inc., as referenced in the specification manual.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage an independent qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency acceptable to the State of Missouri to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Designer of Record.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### 3.18 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Designer of Record; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.
3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Designer of Record.

1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000
SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.
B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
   3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
   4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
B. Existing Conditions: Using photographs show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

C. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

1. The geotechnical report is included in the Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.

1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 BRACING

A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.

2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.4 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.

2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 315000
SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Concrete Paving
   1. Walkways/Driveways

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
      a. Concrete mixture design.
      b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.

   2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
      a. Contractor's superintendent.
      b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
      c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
      d. Concrete paving Subcontractor.
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Admixtures.
   4. Curing compounds.
   5. Applied finish materials.
   6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
   7. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
   1. Aggregates

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
   1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.


D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.

E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775 or ASTM A 934; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed bars.

G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed bars; assembled with clips.

H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.

I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.

J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884, Class A; coated, plain.

K. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

L. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars.

M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

N. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

O. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

P. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
Q. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Aggregate Sizes: 3/4 to 1 inch nominal.
2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, 9 oz./sq. yd.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.
D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement.

D. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi
2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches
2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.
3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
   a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
   a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface, and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement and joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage an independent, qualified testing agency acceptable to
the State of Missouri to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained
according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction
thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

   a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests
      for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly
      selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not
   less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests
   when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not
   less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is
   40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite
   sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; cast and laboratory cure one set of three
   standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one specimen at seven days and two
   specimens at 28 days.

   a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two
      specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive
compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no
compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500
psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Designer of Record and Owner’s Representative,
cement manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-
strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement,
name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design
compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive
breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be
permitted by Designer of Record but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of
concrete.
F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Designer of Record.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Designer of Record.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Designer of Record, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313
SECTION 329200 - LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division Specification sections, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to perform all Work.

B. Work included in this Section includes clearing of weeds, seed bed preparation, and seeding operations required for seeding of the areas shown on Drawings.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. All seed shall be furnished in sealed, standard containers, unless otherwise approved. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable.

B. Each container of seed shall be fully labeled in accordance with the Federal Seed Act and seed certifications shall be signed and made part of seed invoices.

C. Seed shall be Fescue, 97 percent pure live seed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GROUND PREPARATION

A. General: the ground areas are to be seeded as indicated on the Drawings and/or as specified herein. Equipment necessary for the proper preparation of the ground surface and for handling and placing all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition and shall be approved before the Work is started.

B. Clearing: Prior to tillage, seeding or other specified operations, all vegetation which might interfere with the indicated treatment of the areas shall be mowed, grubbed, raked and the debris removed from the site. Prior to or during grading and tillage operations, the ground surface shall be cleared of materials which might hinder final operations. Areas which have been disturbed shall be finish graded and/or developed as indicated on the Drawings or as specified.
C. Planting Time: All seeding Work shall be done between the dates of April 1 to May 15 for spring planting and from August 15 to October 15 for fall planting except as otherwise directed in writing by the Construction Administrator.

3.2 SEEDING

A. General: Prior to seeding, any previously prepared seedbed areas compacted or damaged by interim rains, traffic, or other cause shall be reworked to restore the ground condition previously specified.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. General: The project areas shall be kept clean at all times and care shall be taken that use of the premises shall not be unduly hampered by Work herein specified. The intent of this Section is to ensure a healthy, well-established turf.

B. Responsibility: The Owner shall be responsible for maintenance of all seeded areas upon completion of seeding and general acceptance by the Construction Administrator.

C. Damage: Damage to seeded or existing vegetated areas during the project shall be repaired by the persons responsible for causing such damage.

3.4 GENERAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The Construction Administrator shall make an inspection of the seeded areas upon completion of seeding.

END OF SECTION 329200
EXHIBIT A – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT
GREDELL ENGINEERING RESOURCES, INC.
January 31, 2020

Mr. Mike Sundermeyer, AIA, NCARB
CASCO + R/5
12 Sunnen Dr. Suite 100
St. Louis, MO 63143

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Services
    T1921-01 CSMS Renovation
    Jefferson City, Missouri

Dear Mr. Sundermeyer:

GREDELL Engineering Resources, Inc. presents the attached report of Subsurface Investigation, Analysis and Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations for the Missouri National Guard's Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS) Renovation in Jefferson City, Missouri.

This report was prepared to provide geotechnical recommendations and construction considerations to assist in the development of engineering and architectural designs for the proposed facility. The investigation was conducted using methods and procedures consistent with the professional standard of care and customary practice for geotechnical engineering investigations of this nature in Missouri.

GREDELL Engineering Resources, Inc. looks forward to continuing to work with you as this project moves ahead in design and construction. If you have any questions or require additional information, please contact me at (573) 659-9078.

Prepared by:
Zachary Troesser, P.E.

Reviewed By:
Bruce Dawson, P.E.

Enclosure: Report Titled Subsurface Investigation, Analysis and Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations for T1921-01 CSMS Renovation, Jefferson City, Missouri
Subsurface Investigation, Analysis and Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations for T1921-01 CSMS Renovation
Jefferson City, Missouri

Prepared for:

CASCO + R/5
12 Sunnen Dr. Suite 100
St. Louis, Missouri 63143

January 2020
Subsurface Investigation, Analysis and Geotechnical Engineering Recommendations
T1921-01 CSMS Renovation
Jefferson City, Missouri

Prepared for
Mr. Mike Sundermeyer, AIA, NCARB
CASCO + R/5
12 Sunnen Dr. Suite 100
St. Louis, MO 63143

January 2020

GREDELL Engineering Resources, Inc.
1505 East High Street
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101

Phone: (573) 659-9078
Fax: (573) 659-9079
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 COMMISSION AND REPORT USE .................................................................................................. 1
2.0 PROJECT SCOPE OF SERVICES ................................................................................................. 1
3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION ..................................................................................................................... 2
   3.1 Site Location .......................................................................................................................... 2
   3.2 Site Conditions ....................................................................................................................... 2
   3.3 Project Description ................................................................................................................ 2
4.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION ............................................................................................................. 2
5.0 LABORATORY INVESTIGATION ............................................................................................... 3
6.0 GEOLOGY OF AREA ................................................................................................................. 3
7.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS ..................................................................................................... 3
   7.1 General .................................................................................................................................. 3
   7.2 Field Observations ............................................................................................................... 4
8.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ......................................................... 4
   8.1 Feasible Foundation Systems ............................................................................................... 4
   8.2 Seismic Design Criteria ....................................................................................................... 5
   8.3 Floor Slabs .......................................................................................................................... 5
9.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS ..................................................................................... 5
   9.1 Site Preparation .................................................................................................................... 5
   9.2 Rock Excavation .................................................................................................................. 5
   9.3 Subgrade Preparation ......................................................................................................... 5
   9.4 Foundation Construction ..................................................................................................... 5
   9.5 Surface and Subsurface Drainage Systems ......................................................................... 6
   9.6 Potential Impact of High Plasticity Clays .......................................................................... 6
   9.7 Engineered Fill .................................................................................................................... 6
   9.8 Quality Assurance Testing ................................................................................................... 7
10.0 WARRANTIES AND LIMITATIONS ....................................................................................... 7

APPENDICES
Site Location Map
Exploration Plan
Laboratory Test Results
Legend and Nomenclature
Key to Symbols
Log of Borings
1.0 COMMISSION AND REPORT USE

GREDELL Engineering Resources, Inc. (Gredell Engineering) was retained by CASCO + R/5 of St. Louis, Missouri to perform a subsurface investigation at the site of the proposed Combined Support Maintenance Shop (CSMS) renovation, project T1921-01, in Jefferson City, Missouri. This subsequent engineering report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client, the owner, and the design team to develop plans and specifications for the proposed new construction at this site. Gredell Engineering completed the investigation using methods and procedures consistent with the professional standard of care and customary practice for geotechnical engineering investigation of projects of this nature in Missouri.

The proposed project consists of additions and renovations to the CSMS facility. A single story, slab-on-grade addition is proposed to be constructed on the northerly side of the existing facility’s east wing. CASCO + R/5 of St. Louis, Missouri, furnished information regarding anticipated building systems, estimated maximum loads, and the current site plan for the project.

The purpose of this report is to recommend geotechnical design parameters for structural and civil design features that may be influenced by subsurface conditions. The report also provides general specification content to be incorporated into the construction documents in coordination with related specifications and drawings. General specification content is provided in a recommendation format and should not be considered final specification format. The report also provides commentary and discussion on perceived constructability matters such as groundwater impacts, excavation conditions, satisfactory and unsatisfactory soils, potential deleterious materials, and similar matters. This information is provided in a schematic, pre-design context and should not be considered a complete construction planning guide. We recommend coordination of these pre-design recommendations, specification content, and constructability matters with concept and design development.

The following report describes Gredell Engineering’s geotechnical investigation and related design recommendations for the proposed construction. This report is based on the findings of our geotechnical investigation, our interpretation of subsurface conditions at the site, our experience with the geology of this region, and the currently anticipated engineering characteristics of the proposed project. This report represents our professional opinion concerning these matters based on information and data provided to us during the course of this assignment.

2.0 PROJECT SCOPE OF SERVICES

The scope of our geotechnical investigation and evaluation was as follows:

1. Perform a site reconnaissance and conduct a subsurface investigation consisting of three (3) borings at the proposed site in Jefferson City, Missouri.
2. Develop recommendations for the foundation systems to include foundation type, allowable foundation bearing capacity, minimum depth to bearing, foundation settlement estimates, and seismic site classification.
3. Assess the location of the phreatic surface, if encountered, and evaluate its potential impact on geotechnical related design and construction.
4. Evaluate the potential impact of high plasticity soils, if any, on the proposed construction.
5. Evaluate the suitability of on-site materials for use as fill, backfill, and floor slab subgrade.
6. Provide general recommendations for the design of surface and sub-surface drainage systems.
7. Describe the nature, location, and estimated quantities of identifiable potentially deleterious materials that may interfere with construction progress or structure performance.

3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

The following subsections identify the site location and general site conditions of the project site.

3.1 Site Location

The CSMS building is on the east side of the Missouri National Guard Ike Skelton Training Site, located at 2302 Militia Drive, Jefferson City, Missouri. The site of the proposed addition is located in the southeast quarter of Private Survey 02895, which predates the United States government surveys known as the Public Land Survey System in Missouri (See Site Location Map, Appendix). The proposed addition is located on the north side of the east wing of the existing CSMS facility.

3.2 Site Conditions

The site of the proposed building addition has previously been mass graded during construction of the CSMS and adjacent facilities. The area of the proposed addition is paved in concrete and slopes gently to the north, away from the existing structure. However, historical topographic maps indicate the area drained to the south prior to the original site development. Utilities were not identified within the proposed addition's footprint.

3.3 Project Description

The proposed development includes a single story, slab-on-grade addition with an approximate footprint of 2,500 square feet. The building addition is anticipated to have a slab-on-grade finished floor elevation that matches the existing structure at approximately elevation 594.7 feet (mean sea level). CASCO has provided estimated maximum wall loads of about four kips per linear foot (klf) and maximum column loads of about 20 kips (each unfactored).

4.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION

The field investigation included a surface reconnaissance, location and identification of known underground utilities, and three soil borings advanced to target exploration depth. Boring locations are shown on the Exploration Plan in the Appendix. The boring logs, log legend and nomenclature are also provided in the Appendix. The ground surface elevations shown on the boring logs were surveyed and provided by Central Missouri Professional Services (CMPS) during their site survey, which was completed concurrently with our field investigation. For the purposes of geotechnical modeling and analysis, surface elevations are considered accurate to within +/- 0.1 feet.
A truck-mounted CME 45C rotary drill equipped with continuous flight augers was used to advance the borings to depths ranging from 15-feet to 20-feet. Representative disturbed soil samples were obtained from Standard Penetration Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 1586, “Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils”. Samples were preserved and transported in accordance with ASTM D 4220, “Standard Practices for Preserving and Transporting Soil Samples”. Additionally, field shear strength tests were conducted on appropriate strata during drilling, and an engineering log was prepared for each exploration.

5.0 LABORATORY INVESTIGATION

Following the field investigation, a laboratory investigation was conducted to quantify the probable range of engineering characteristics of the sampled subsurface materials used in analyzing and predicting foundation and earthwork performance. The laboratory investigation included supplementary visual classification by the geotechnical engineer, water content tests, and Atterberg Limits determinations. Tests were conducted in coordination with CMPS in accordance with ASTM procedures. A Summary of Laboratory Test Results is provided in the Appendix.

6.0 GEOLOGY OF AREA

Jefferson City, Missouri lies near the northern edge of the Ozark uplift. The regional geology is characterized by dolomitic limestone bedrock of the Ordovician age Jefferson City Formation overlain by gravelly residual soils and Pleistocene loess on the upland surfaces and by Holocene and older alluvium in bottomland.

The Jefferson City formation consists of dolomite, limestone, argillaceous dolomite, siliceous limestone, sandstone, and shale. The lithologies may be thinly bedded with weathered seams of residual clay and are susceptible to groundwater movement. Large subsidence structures filled with younger, originally overlying lithologies are common in the region. Solution cavities may be present with dimensions that vary from a few inches to tens of feet. These solution features are often filled with younger, undifferentiated deposits of sand, gravel, or clay. While the bedrock topography in the Jefferson City area may generally mirror the surface topography, elevation changes in the bedrock surface typically occur in variable steps or bluffs rather than gradual slopes. Also, the bedrock surface may contain ridges or depressions due to karst activity or ancient erosional regimes that are not reflected by the surface topography.

7.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The following subsections identify the general site subsurface conditions, field observations and observed groundwater conditions.

7.1 General

Gredell Engineering visually classified the types of foundation materials encountered by the methods of ASTM D 2488, “Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual- Manual Procedure)”. The soils and bedrock are described in detail by the Boring Logs and Summary of Laboratory Test Results provided in the Appendix. The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries and the transitions may be gradual.
7.2 Field Observations

As described in Site Conditions earlier in this report, the site has been altered by previous site grading and building construction. Each boring was advanced through concrete pavement. Beneath the concrete pavement, fill materials consisting of clay and gravelly clay soils were encountered. The clayey fill soils are considered native soils that were placed as fill during the original site development. Beneath the fill, native soils consisting of clay were encountered. These clayey soils were often interbedded with silt and sand and generally became softer with depth. Bedrock was not encountered during the course of this investigation.

Groundwater was encountered at borings B1 and B2 at depths of 12 and 12.5 feet, respectively. Groundwater flow rates and volumes in fine grained soils such as these are typically low. Groundwater occurrences, particularly in fine grained soils, may be highly variable depending upon seasonal and longer-term trends in precipitation, and may significantly lag precipitation events.

8.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The design recommendations that follow are based on the findings of our geotechnical investigation, our interpretation of subsurface conditions at the site, our experience with the geology of this region, and current project information furnished by CASCO. The principal geotechnical considerations for the project arise from the compressibility of these soils, anticipated building systems, and potential additional loading of the existing structure. Gredell Engineering is available to review geotechnical related aspects of foundation plans, specifications, and design details during the design development and construction documents phases.

8.1 Feasible Foundation Systems

Based on the observed subsurface characteristics and subject to the recommendations provided in this report, we recommend that the planned building addition be founded on a conventional shallow foundation system designed for a net allowable bearing capacity of 3,000 pounds per square foot (psf). Foundations should be constructed to bear on native soils or controlled fill placed and compacted in accordance with the Engineered Fill section of this report. The recommended minimum depth to bearing is 30-inches below the lowest adjacent exterior finished grade for frost protection. Long term post-construction settlement of conventional shallow foundations is estimated to be less than one inch. Potential differential settlement across the structure is estimated to be less than about 0.75 inches.

We understand that additional loads may be added to the existing structure within the limits of the addition. The additional load (unfactored dead and live load) is not expected to exceed 800 pounds per linear foot. We understand the existing strip footings are 2.5-feet wide and were designed for a maximum net allowable bearing capacity of 3,000 pounds per square foot. Based on this information, we estimate the settlement caused by the additional load is about one quarter inch. However, we anticipate if the existing brick veneer along the conjoining wall(s) is removed, the resultant settlement caused by the added loading from the addition will be negligible. The structural design should ensure the combined loading does not exceed the net allowable bearing capacity of the existing structure.
8.2 Seismic Design Criteria.

The general soil profile at the proposed building site encountered existing fill over soft clayey soils. The foundations for the proposed facility are anticipated to bear on clayey soils in accordance with the recommendations of this report. In accordance with Chapter 20 of ASCE Standard ASCE / SEI 7-10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, we recommend a Site Class designation of "E".

8.3 Floor Slabs

Based on these borings, existing soils at floor slab subgrade elevation are expected to predominantly consist of low plasticity clay. We anticipate a minimum of four inches of drainage aggregate and a vapor barrier will be placed beneath the floor slab. Interior slabs may be designed based on a modulus of subgrade reaction, k, of 100 pounds per cubic inch (pci).

9.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

The following subsections identify the recommendations for site and subgrade preparation, rock excavation, foundation excavation and construction, groundwater and storm water management, engineered fill and backfill, and quality assurance testing.

9.1 Site Preparation

General site preparation is expected to be minimal and will primarily consist of demolition of existing pavements.

9.2 Rock Excavation

We do not expect conventional shallow foundation excavations to encounter bedrock at this site.

9.3 Subgrade Preparation

Following the removal of the existing site pavements and excavation to floor slab subgrade, the geotechnical engineer should evaluate the resultant soil subgrade to determine if any over-excavation of existing soft, or otherwise deleterious soil is necessary. Additionally, the floor slab soil subgrade should be compacted in accordance with Section 9.7 of this report prior to controlled fill placement.

9.4 Foundation Construction

Spread footing bearing surfaces should be excavated flat and level, or in level steps. Loose materials or materials disturbed by the excavation process should be re-compacted to densify and stabilize the bearing material. Foundation excavations that become inundated should be dewatered and re-evaluated prior to concrete placement. Foundation construction should be monitored by Gredell Engineering during excavation to verify that excavations have reached bearing materials capable of safely sustaining the design bearing capacity.
9.5 Surface and Subsurface Drainage Systems

Temporary Drainage. During construction, storm water should be controlled to direct runoff away from the building addition area and to prevent ponding on the building pad. Subgrade areas or foundation bearing surfaces that become inundated should be dewatered and re-evaluated prior to proceeding with construction. Small submersible construction pumps may be used to dewater excavations inundated by storm water runoff.

Permanent Drainage. Site grading should be designed to maintain positive drainage away from the building. We recommend a minimum surface grade of 5 percent away from the building on gravel or landscape areas in the first 10 feet outside the building. We recommend a minimum surface grade of 2 percent away from the building on all paved surfaces in the first 20 feet away from the building. Based on the expectation of positive surface drainage away from the structure and the anticipated nature of the proposed construction, a perimeter foundation drainage system is not considered imperative.

If a foundation drainage system is desired, it should generally consist of a perimeter foundation drain at the base of all exterior backfill zones. We recommend the exterior perimeter foundation drain system be provided with cleanouts for future maintenance and inspection. We recommend the perimeter foundation drain consist of a four to six-inch diameter perforated smooth PVC pipe, wrapped in a geotextile sock and bedded in drainage aggregate. Aggregate backfill zones for exterior drains should be wrapped with a non-woven geotextile filter fabric similar to Tencate Mirafi 140N. The upper approximately two feet of exterior wall backfill should consist of clay soils over the filter wrapped drainage aggregate, or be covered with concrete pavement to minimize surface water infiltration.

9.6 Potential Impact of High Plasticity Clays

The soils encountered at floor-slab subgrade elevation during this investigation were low to medium plastic soils composed of varying proportions of sand, silt, and clay. These soils have a low shrink-swell potential.

9.7 Engineered Fill

Materials. Material used as engineered fill or backfill should be free of significant organic matter, frozen material, significant construction debris, and corroding or other deleterious material. Existing on site soils may be used as fill in accordance with the placement and compaction recommendations below. Because of the limited fill anticipated for this addition, we recommend all imported materials be limited to crushed aggregates in conformance with MSSHC Section 1007 Aggregate for Base, or MSSHC Section 1009 Grade 4 Aggregate for Drainage (or similar approved gradations). If imported soils are proposed for use as fill or backfill, they should be reviewed and analyzed by the geotechnical engineer prior to use on site.

Placement and Compaction. Fine-grained soils used as general site fill should be placed and compacted in uniform, horizontal lifts with a maximum loose thickness of eight inches. Loose lift thickness should be reduced to six inches for compaction with compaction equipment such as walk-behind rollers, gas-powered tampers, or skid steer roller attachments. Crushed aggregate products should be placed and compacted in uniform, horizontal lifts with a maximum loose thickness of six inches.
Engineered fill composed of fine grained soil should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor), at a moisture content ranging from two percent below optimum moisture to four percent above optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698. Otherwise suitable fill materials that are outside this range of moisture contents may be wetted or dried, as appropriate, to bring them to an acceptable moisture content. Soils that become saturated due to weather or disturbed by construction activities may be used as fill or backfill subject to preceding materials recommendations, final design requirements, and compaction and moisture content requirements recommended in this report. Excessively wet soils may require spreading, aeration, disking or other manipulation to reduce their moisture content.

Dense graded aggregate base should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 698. Although moisture control is not necessary with these materials to control volume change characteristics, adequate moisture is essential to efficient compaction. These materials generally should be placed and compacted at moisture contents within two to three percentage points of their optimum moisture content. A smooth, steel-wheeled roller (static or vibratory) is expected to provide efficient compaction of dense graded aggregate base materials. In close quarters, where hand operated equipment is necessary, a large vibratory plate compactor or a "jumping jack" tamper is recommended. Loose lift thickness should be limited to about six inches.

Open graded or clean rock fill material with a thickness equal to or greater than three inches or in trench and wall backfill applications should be compacted to a minimum relative density of 70 percent, as determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253 and 4254.

### 9.8 Quality Assurance Testing

We recommend that Gredell Engineering be retained to observe subgrade proof rolling, subgrade conditions prior to engineered fill or aggregate base placement, and foundation bearing surfaces immediately after excavation and prior to reinforcing installation. We recommend that excavation and foundation construction be carefully monitored to verify that actual field conditions are compatible with recommended design criteria. If actual field conditions vary from our interpretation of subsurface data, recommendations can then be provided to maintain or improve design and construction quality and function.

The construction quality assurance program should include sampling and classifying borrow materials in advance of controlled fill construction, and monitoring fill and backfill placement and compaction to assure that adequate compaction is achieved and proper methods are employed. In-place field density tests will be practical for on-site and similar fine grained soils or crushed aggregate bases. Field density tests should be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 698.

### 10.0 WARRANTIES AND LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of CASCO + R/5, the owner, and the design team for the specific project discussed, in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices common to projects of this nature in Missouri. No other warranties, expressed or implied, are provided.

This investigation and report do not constitute a guarantee of subsurface conditions, groundwater conditions, excavation characteristics or construction conditions. We recommend that foundation bearing
conditions and excavation conditions across the site be evaluated during construction relative to this interpretation of subsurface conditions. Variations in subsurface conditions may occur that require evaluation or revision of geotechnical design parameters or recommendations. If the scope of the project is altered or differing geotechnical conditions are encountered, it would be advisable to review and update our recommendations in consideration of those findings or variations.

Opinions and recommendations contained in this report are based on subsurface conditions, anticipated designs, and proposed designs provided as of this date. Factors affecting design and construction often become apparent during detailed design or actual construction that were not anticipated in the pre-design or early design phases. The above study and recommendations are applicable only for the project and site conditions described by this report. Any significant changes in project parameters or subsurface conditions should be brought to our attention. GREDELL Engineering Resources, Inc. will be available at any stage of design development and construction to assist in the interpretation and application of these recommendations.

Use of the data contained herein by others may require interpretation or analysis that was not contemplated by our investigation and analysis. The use of this data and any interpretations or conclusions developed by others are the sole responsibility of those firms or individuals.
SITE LOCATION MAP

BASE MAP TAKEN FROM:
USGS OSAGE CITY, MISSOURI
7.5 MINUTE SERIES QUADRANGLE (2017)
PRIVATE SURVEY 2895

T1921 - 01 CSMS RENOVATION
CASCO + R/5

GREDELL Engineering Resources, Inc.
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING  LAND - AIR - WATER
1505 East High Street  Jefferson City, Missouri
Telephone: (573) 659-9078  Facsimile: (573) 659-9079
MO CORP. ENGINEERING LICENSE NO. E-2001001669-D

DATE  SCALE  PROJECT NAME  REVISION
12/2019  AS NOTED  T1921-01 CSMS RENOVATION

DRAWN  APPROVED  FILE NAME
FL  BD  CASCO + R/5

SEEN BY

SHEET #  1 OF 1
### CASCO + R/5
T1921-01 CSMS Renovation
Summary of Laboratory Test Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boring</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Depth (ft)</th>
<th>Water Content</th>
<th>USCS</th>
<th>LL</th>
<th>PL</th>
<th>PI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>SS1</td>
<td>2.0 - 3.5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>SS2</td>
<td>3.5 - 5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>SS3</td>
<td>8.5 - 10.0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>SS4</td>
<td>13.5 - 15.0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>SS5</td>
<td>18.5 - 20.0</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>SS1</td>
<td>1.5 - 3.0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>SS2</td>
<td>3.5 - 5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>SS3</td>
<td>8.5 - 10.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>SS4</td>
<td>13.5 - 15.0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>SS5</td>
<td>18.5 - 20.0</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>SS1</td>
<td>3.5 - 5.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>SS2</td>
<td>8.5 - 10.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>SS3</td>
<td>13.5 - 15.0</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXPLORATION LOG LEGEND AND NOMENCLATURE

Depth is in feet below ground surface. Elevation is in feet mean sea level, site datum, or as otherwise noted.

Sample Type
SS  Split-spoon sample, disturbed, obtained by driving a 2-inch-O.D. split-spoon sampler (ASTM D 1586).
NX  Diamond core bit, nominal 2-inch-diameter rock sample (ASTM D 2113).
ST  Thin-walled (Shelby) tube sample, relatively undisturbed, obtained by pushing a 3-inch diameter tube (ASTM D 1587).
S   Disturbed sample, obtained from cuttings.
CS  Continuous sample, disturbed, obtained by pushing a split-barrel tube, Giddings tube, or similar.

Recovery is expressed as a ratio of the length recovered to the total length pushed, driven, cored.

Blows Numbers indicate blows per 6 inches of split-spoon sampler penetration when driven with a 140-pound hammer falling freely 30 inches. The number of total blows obtained for the second and third 6-inch increments is the N value (Standard Penetration Test or SPT) in blows per foot (ASTM D 1586). Practical refusal is considered as a ratio of 50 to actual penetration, e.g., 50/2 (50 blows for 2 inches).

For analysis, the N value is used when obtained by a cathead and rope system. When obtained by an automatic hammer, the N value may be increased by a factor of 1.3.

WH  Weight of Hammer

Description indicates soil constituents and other classification characteristics using the visual-manual procedure (ASTM D 2488) and may include the laboratory determined Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487). Color is further defined by the Munsell notation using the Munsell Soil Color Book. Secondary soil constituents (expressed as a percentage) are described as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trace</th>
<th>0 to 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Few</td>
<td>5 to 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little</td>
<td>15 to 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>30 to 45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stratigraphic Breaks may be observed or interpreted, and are indicated by a dashed line. Transition between described materials may be gradual.

Laboratory Test Results

- Natural moisture content (ASTM D 2216) in percent.
- Dry density in pounds per cubic foot (pcf).
- Hand penetrometer value of apparently intact cohesive sample in tons per square foot (tsf).
- Unconfined compressive strength (ASTM D 2166) in tons per square foot (tsf).
- Liquid and Plastic Limits (ASTM D 4318) in percent.

RQD (Rock Quality Designation) is the ratio between the total length of core segments 4 inches or more in length and the total length of core drilled. RQD (expressed as a percentage) indicates in-situ rock quality as follows:

| Excellent | 91 to 100 |
| Good      | 76 to 90  |
| Fair      | 51 to 75  |
| Poor      | 26 to 50  |
| Very Poor | 0 to 25   |
**LOCATION:** Jefferson City, MO  
ELEVATION: 594.6 ft  
DATUM: Topographic Survey  
DATE DRILLED: 12/10/19

**MATERIAL DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Depth (Feet)</th>
<th>Elevation</th>
<th>Water Table</th>
<th>Graph Log</th>
<th>Sample Type</th>
<th>Material Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>594.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CONCRETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>593.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Clay; moist, firm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>593.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAY: Gray, moist, firm, mottled brown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>592.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- firm to hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>591.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- brown, mottled gray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>589.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>586.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- moist to wet, soft, mottled light gray and black, silty, interbeded with sand lenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>584.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>581.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- brown sand, gray clay, stained yellowish red, trace iron-manganese concretions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>579.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>576.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>574.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring terminated at 20.0' in Clay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DRILLING COMPANY:** Twehous  
**DRILLING METHOD:** 4" CFA  
**DRILL RIG:** CME 45  
**SPT HAMMER:** Auto  
**LOGGED BY:** Zachary Troesser  

**WATER LEVELS:** DURING DRILLING: 12.0 FEET  
AFTER DRILLING: 12.0 FEET  
COMPLETION DEPTH: 20.0 FEET  
BACKFILLED WITH: Cuttings  
CHECKED BY: ZT  
REVIEWED BY: BD  

**STANDARD PENETRATION TEST**
- **N-VALUE (BLOWS PER LAST FOOT)**
- **MOISTURE CONTENT, %**
- **% FINES (PASSING #200 SIEVE)**

**SHEAR STRENGTH, tsf**
- **PL**
- **LL**

**SuRvey**

**Figure 1**
**MATERIAL DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FEET)</th>
<th>ELEVATION</th>
<th>WATER TABLE</th>
<th>GRAPHIC LOG</th>
<th>SAMPLE TYPE</th>
<th>MATERIAL DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>594.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CONCRETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>593.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Gravelly Clay; Gray, moist, firm to hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>593</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Clay; Gray, moist, hard, silty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>591.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAY: Gray, moist, hard, silty, mottled brown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>591</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- light gray, firm, mottled brown and black, some sand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>589.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- interbedded with sand, soft, moist to wet, brown sand, light gray clay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>586</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- mottled yellowish red and brown, trace iron-manganese concretions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>584.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>581</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>579.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>576</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>574.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring terminated at 20.0' in Clay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHEAR STRENGTH, tsf**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FEET)</th>
<th>SHEAR STRENGTH, tsf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STANDARD PENETRATION TEST N-VALUE (BLOWS PER LAST FOOT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FEET)</th>
<th>N-VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MOISTURE CONTENT, %**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FEET)</th>
<th>MOISTURE CONTENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**% FINES (PASSING #200 SIEVE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FEET)</th>
<th>% FINES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WATER LEVELS: DURING DRILLING:** 12.5 FEET

**AFTER DRILLING:** 12.0 FEET

**COMPLETION DEPTH:** 20.0 FEET

**BACKFILLED WITH:** Cuttings

**CHECKED BY:** ZT  **REVIEWED BY:** BD
**MATERIAL DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FEET)</th>
<th>ELEVATION</th>
<th>WATER TABLE</th>
<th>GRAPHIC LOG</th>
<th>SAMPLETYPE</th>
<th>MATERIAL DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>594.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CONCRETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>594</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Clay; Gray, moist, firm to hard, some gravel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>593.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAY: Gray, moist, hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>591.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>589.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>588.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- brown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>586.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- sandy, soft to firm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>584.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>581.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- interbedded with sand, soft, moist to wet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>579.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boring terminated at 15.0' in Clay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONCRETE**

**CLAY**

- Gray, moist, hard.
- Sandy, soft to firm.
- Interbedded with sand, soft, moist to wet.

**WATER LEVELS**

- During Drilling: - FEET
- After Drilling: - FEET
- Completion Depth: 15.0 FEET
- Backfilled with: Cuttings

**DRILLING COMPANY:** Twehous

**DRILLING METHOD:** 4" CFA

**DRILL RIG:** CME 45

**SPT HAMMER:** Auto

**LOGGED BY:** Zachary Troesser

**DATE PRINTED:** 12/18/2019

**Figure Sheet 1 of 1**
## KEY TO SYMBOLS

*T1921-01 CSMS Renovation*

### Symbol Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Concrete" /></td>
<td>Concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Fill: Clay" /></td>
<td>Fill: Clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Clay" /></td>
<td>Clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Fill: Gravelly Clay" /></td>
<td>Fill: Gravelly Clay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Misc. Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Water table during drilling/excavation" /></td>
<td>Water table during drilling/excavation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Water table at boring/test pit completion" /></td>
<td>Water table at boring/test pit completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Standard Penetration Test" /></td>
<td>Standard Penetration Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="N-Value(Blows Per Last Foot)" /></td>
<td>N-Value(Blows Per Last Foot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Penetrometer" /></td>
<td>Penetrometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Torvane" /></td>
<td>Torvane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Soil Samplers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Standard penetration test (SPT)" /></td>
<td>Standard penetration test (SPT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Line Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abrupt boundary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gradual boundary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Not Encountered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA</td>
<td>Continuous Flight Augers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSA</td>
<td>Hollow Stem Augers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXHIBIT B – EXISTING ROOF WARRANTY

RED SHIELD ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY
RED SHIELD ROOFING SYSTEM LIMITED WARRANTY

Warranty No: R0032605
EPSCO #ED9736
Square Footage: 33200 s.f.

Building Owner: THE STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINIST
Building Identification: IVE SKEETON TRAINING SITE CSMS BUILDING
Building Address: 6819 N BOUNDARY ROAD, JEFFERSON CITY, MO, 65101-1027
Warranty Period: TWENTY (20) Years. Beginning on: 01/22/10
Roofing Contractor: WEATHERCRAFT OF CEDAR CITY, [PO Box 9348]

For the warranty period indicated above, Firestone Building Products Company, LLC ("Firestone"); an Indiana limited liability company, warrants the building owner ("Owner") named above that Firestone will, subject to the Terms, Conditions and Limitations set forth below, repair any leaks in the Firestone Roofing System ("System")

TERMS, CONDITIONS AND LIMITATIONS

1. Products Covered: The System shall mean only the Firestone brand roofing membranes, Firestone brand roofing isolations, Firestone brand roofing fasteners, Firestone brand roofing accessories, when installed in accordance with Firestone technical specifications by a Firestone licensed applicator.

2. Notice: In the event any leak should occur in the System, the Owner must give notice in writing by telephone to Firestone within thirty (30) days of the occurrence of a leak. Notice may be given to Firestone at the street address or fax number shown on the reverse side of this Limited Warranty. Evidence of this notice shall be the receipt by Owner of a Firestone Leak Notification Acknowledgement. By notifying Firestone, the Owner authorizes Firestone or its designee to investigate the cause of the leak.

3. Investigation: If upon investigation, Firestone determines that the leak is not excluded under the Terms, Conditions and Limitations set forth in this Red Shield Roofing System Limited Warranty (the "Limited Warranty"), the Owner's sole and exclusive remedy and Firestone's total liability shall be limited to the repair of the leak. Should the investigation reveal that the leak is excluded under the Terms, Conditions and Limitations, the Owner shall bear all costs and expenses for locating and repairing any and all other leaks, and such other leak shall thereafter be the responsibility of the Owner.

4. Dispute: Any dispute, controversy or claim between the Owner and Firestone arising out of this Limited Warranty shall be settled by mediation. In the event that the Owner and Firestone do not resolve the dispute, controversy or claim in mediation, the Owner and Firestone shall agree that either party will submit to arbitration in the manner provided in this Section 4 of this Limited Warranty.

5. Payment Required: Firestone shall have no obligation under this Limited Warranty unless and until Firestone and the licensed applicator have been paid in full for all materials, supplies, services provided and work performed. Leaks not caused by the System will not be covered by this Limited Warranty where the leak is not repaired. Leaks will not be covered by this Limited Warranty.

6. Exclusions: Firestone Moreover, Firestone shall have no obligation under this Limited Warranty or any other liability, service or at the discretion of Firestone, and/or Firestone has been caused by, or in excess of $500,000, if any, fire, floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, hail, wind, breaches of contract, lightning, earthquakes, volcanic activity, atomic radiation, insects or animals; (b) Any act(s), conduct or omission(s) by any person, or act(s) of war, terrorism or vandalism, which damage the System or which prevent the System from fulfilling its intended purpose;

7. Termination: Firestone shall have no obligation under this Limited Warranty or any other liability, service or at the discretion of Firestone, and/or Firestone has been caused by, or in excess of $500,000, if any, fire, floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, hail, wind, breaches of contract, lightning, earthquakes, volcanic activity, atomic radiation, insects or animals; (b) Any act(s), conduct or omission(s) by any person, or act(s) of war, terrorism or vandalism, which damage the System or which prevent the System from fulfilling its intended purpose;

8. Transfer: This Limited Warranty shall be transferable subject to Owner's payment of the current transfer fee set by Firestone.

9. Governing Law: This Limited Warranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Indiana without regard to that State's rules on conflicts of laws.

10. Severability: If any portion of this Limited Warranty is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless continue in full force.

FIRESTONE DOES NOT WARRANT PRODUCTS INCORPORATED OR UTILIZED IN THIS INSTALLATION THAT WERE NOT FURNISHED BY FIRESTONE.
FIRESTONE SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS LIABILITY UNDER ANY THEORY OF LAW ARISING OUT OF THE INSTALLATION OF, PERFORMANCE OF, OR DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY OR CAUSED BY, PRODUCTS NOT FURNISHED BY FIRESTONE.

FIRESTONE BUILDING PRODUCTS COMPANY, LLC
By: John R. Greany
Authorized
Signature
Title: VP of Quality, Technology & Product Development

5/4/07
BUILDING ENVELOPE CARE AND MAINTENANCE GUIDE
(For Red Shield Warranted Roofing Systems)

Congratulations on your purchase of a Firestone Roofing System! Your roof is a valuable asset that should be properly maintained. All roofs and roofing systems require periodic inspection and maintenance to perform as designed and to keep your Limited Warranty in full force and effect.

1. The roof should be inspected at least twice yearly and after any severe storms. A record of all inspection and maintenance activities should be maintained, including a listing of the date and time of each activity as well as the identification of the parties performing the activity.

2. Proper maintenance and good roofing practice require that ponded water (defined as water standing on the roof forty-eight hours after it stops raining) not be allowed on the roof. Roof’s should have slope to drain, and all drain areas must remain clean. Bag and remove all debris from the roof since such debris can be quickly swept into drains by rain. This will allow for proper water run-off and avoid overloading the roof.

3. The Firestone Roofing System should not be exposed to acids, solvents, greases, oil, fats, chemicals and the like. If the Firestone Roofing System is in contact with any such materials, these contaminants should be removed immediately and any damaged areas should be inspected by a Firestone Licensed Applicator and repaired if necessary.

4. The Firestone Roofing System is designed to be a waterproofing membrane and not a traffic surface. Roof traffic other than periodic traffic to maintain rooftop equipment and conduct periodic inspections should be prohibited. In any areas where periodic roof traffic may be required to service rooftop equipment or to facilitate inspection of the roof, protective walkways should be installed by a Firestone Licensed Applicator as needed to protect the roof surface from damage.

5. Some Firestone roofing membranes require maintenance of the surface of the membrane:
   a. Smooth-surfaced Firestone APP membranes should be coated with an approved liquid coating, such as Firestone Aluminum Roof Coating or Firestone AcrylTop applied in accordance with Firestone specifications, in order to maximize the service life of the membrane. If this coating is not applied as part of the initial roofing installation, it should be applied within the first five years after the roof is installed to help protect the membrane from surface crazing and cracking. In addition, this coating should be maintained as needed to re-coat any areas that have blistered, peeled or worn through.
   b. Granule-surfaced Firestone APP and SBS membranes do not normally require surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants, cuts or punctures. If areas of granular loss are discovered during inspection, these areas should be coated with Firestone AcrylTop or other Firestone-approved coating applied in accordance with Firestone specifications.
   c. Gravel-surfaced Firestone BUR membranes do not normally require surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants or damage. If areas of gravel loss are discovered during inspection, gravel must be reinstated into hot asphalt to protect the surface of the membrane. Coatings on smooth surface BUR membranes must be maintained as needed to re-coat any areas that have blistered, peeled or worn through.
   d. Firestone EPDM and TPO roofing membranes do not normally require surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants, cuts or punctures. Occasionally, approved liquid roof coatings, such as Firestone AcrylTop, are applied to the surface of EPDM membranes in order to provide a lighter surface color. Such coatings do not need to be maintained to assure the performance of the underlying EPDM roof membrane, but some maintenance and recoating may be necessary in order to maintain a uniform surface appearance.
   e. Firestone Una-Clad metal roofing panels and trim do not normally require surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants or damage. In addition, periodic cleaning of the surface may be required to remove dirt and maintain the aesthetic appearance of the coated metal. Simple washing with plain water using hoses or pressure spray equipment is usually adequate. If cleaning with agents other than water is contemplated, several precautions should be observed: (1) do not use wire brushes, abrasives, or similar cleaning tools, which will mechanically abrade the coating surface, and (2) cleaning agents should be tested in an inconspicuous area before use on a large scale.

6. All metal work, including counter-flashings, drains, skylights, equipment curbs and supports, and other Firestone brand rooftop accessories must be properly maintained at all times. Particular attention should be paid to sealants at joints in metal work and flashings. If cracking or shrinkage is observed, the joint sealant should be removed and replaced with new sealant.

7. Any alterations to the roof, including but not limited to roof curbs, pipe penetrations, roof-mounted accessories, and tie-ins to building additions must be performed by a licensed Firestone Licensed Applicator and reported to Firestone. Additional information and reporting forms for roof alterations are available at www.firestonebpco.com.

8. Should you experience a leak:
   (a) Check for the obvious: clogged roof drains, loose counterflashings, broken skylights, open grills or vents, broken water pipes.
   (b) Note conditions resulting in leakage. Heavy or light rain, wind direction, temperature and time of day that the leak occurs are all-important clues to tracing roof leaks. Note whether the leak stops shortly after each rain or continues to drip until the roof is dry. If you are prepared with the facts, the diagnosis and repair of the leak can proceed more readily.
   (c) Contact Firestone Warranty Claims at 1-800-830-5612 as soon as possible...but please don’t call until you are reasonably sure that the Firestone Roofing System is the cause of the leak.

Firestone feels that the preceding requirements will assist you, the building owner, in maintaining a watertight roof for many years. Your roof is an investment, and maintenance is essential to maximize your return on this important investment.

Firestone BUILDING PRODUCTS
NOBODY COVERS YOU BETTER.
250 West 96th Street -- Indianapolis, IN 46260
1-800-428-4442 * 1-317-575-7000 * FAX 1-317-575-7100
www.firestonebpco.com